Gen Mar L E
A n ory f the ashmicheens
P ylor al Library

DATE DUE

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL [illegible]

by

LOIS EARNS SILZER

A MAJOR PROJECT

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

OF MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF Library Science
The University of Alberta

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

(SPRING) (1975)

[illegible]cknowledgements

[illegible] staff of the Provincial Library [illegible] their cooperation [illegible] assistance in aiding my research [illegible] especially [illegible] Don Meadows Provincial Librarian and Keith [illegible] Harold and Flora Woodcock staff members of the Provincial Library I also wish to express my appreciation for the help and encouragement that I received from my family and friends without their interest and cooperation this history could not have been written

METHODOLOGY

Initially several sources were examined to come to a decision about the methodology for writing history in particular library history. "The research and writing of history" by Sidney Ditzion in Towards a theory of librarianship edited by Ralph Conant Haveli and "On the value of history" by Jesse Shera in Library Trends 1952 proved to be the most useful sources.

Using the background information from these sources and from individual library histories a working outline was prepared. In keeping with this guide information about the Saskatchewan Provincial Library its formation its aims and objectives its development of resources and services was gathered.

The research history was based on extensive research in the annual reports of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library the statutes surveys and documents on library services in Saskatchewan publications of the Saskatchewan Library Association newspaper accounts periodical articles as well as interviews with people involved past and present with the Provincial Library

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
I	A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY	
	Introduction	1
	Libraries Act, 1953	5
II	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1950's	8
	Organizational Structure	8
	Staff	8
	Resource Services	9
	Travelling Libraries Division	10
	Public Information Library Division	12
	Advisory and Promotional Services	14
	Budget and Financial Support	
	Summary	16
III	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1960's	18
	Introduction	18
	Regional Libraries Division	19
	Technical Services Division	20
	Public Information Library Division	22
	Library Inquiry Committee	23
	After The Library Inquiry Committee	27
	The Provincial Library	29
	Public Libraries Act, 1969	32
IV	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1970's	34
	Library Development Branch	35
	Direct Services Branch	39
	Bibliographic Services Division	39
	Readers Services Division	4
	Technical Services Division	44
	Budget and Financial Support	4
V	PLANS FOR THE FUTURE	49
VI	CONCLUSION	51

FOOTNOTES
BIBLIOGRAPHY 3

APPENDIX A Specimen Size Request [illegible] 4

B Map of the Public Library System in Saskatchewan 6

C Libraries Act, 1953 6

D Public Libraries Act, 1969 8

E Provincial Library Organizational Chart, 1953 103

F Provincial Library Organizational Chart, 1968 104

G Provincial Library Staff 1953 78
1 Table 1-0
2 Graph 1

H Provincial Library Travelling Libraries Circulation 111

I Provincial Library Bibliographic Service Division
1 Table Interlibrary loan statistics 113
2 Graph Interlibrary Loans 116
3 Graph Interlibrary Loans for Government Department Libraries 115
4 Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Serials 116
5 Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Films 118
6 Bibliographies 119

J Provincial Library Readers Services Division
1 Table Statistics 1
2 Graph Reference questions 122
3 Graph Circulation 122

K Provincial Library Technical Services Division
1 Table Statistics 124
2 Libraries in the Union Catalogue 125

L Budget and Financial Support
1 Provincial Library Estimates 127
2 Per Capita Grants 128

A [illegible] OF [illegible] FROM [illegible]

INTRODUCTION

Saskatchewan [illegible] is the middle [illegible] province of the three prairie provinces. It is flanked by Manitoba on the east and Alberta on the west. The province occupies a total area of 251 700 square miles. Its population, 926 242 people by 1971 census figures, is thinly scattered throughout this area. People from diverse ethnic origins - British, German, Ukrainian, Scandinavian, Polish and native Indians - call Saskatchewan home, undeterred by the long, cold winters and the short, hot summers.

Since before its creation as a province in 1905, Saskatchewan has been famous for controversial happenings and remarkable achievements, from Louis Riel to Medicare [1]. Today, Saskatchewan has the most extensive library network of the three prairie provinces. This is remarkable because no one has been done in a short time. At the centre of this network is the Provincial Library. The writing of the history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library would be incomplete without first looking briefly at the public library situation in the province prior to 1933.

The genesis day Provincial Library has its roots in the Saskatchewan Legislative Library, which was formed in 1905 to serve the members of the legislature and senior government officials. The Public Libraries Act which was passed in 1946 provided for the establishment of free public libraries. Incorporated within the boons has the small areas were poorly provided with library institutions

Gradually methods at to [illegible] cat cans
assuming that the Legi[illegible] had a continuous t
supply library services o the [illegible] to th the rural t ost of
previous Consequently the government instituted two extra s
services that were sponsored by the Legislative Library and
centered by tt to the first years of this development.[2]

In 1912 an Open Shelf Service was initiated at the request
of the Women Civic Groups to provide people with books of
literary and educational value This service provided non-fiction
materials and answers to reference questions to people who
were requesting information The material was supplied from
the Legislative Library t cattraction at first but t expansts noliti
of non-fiction books magazines pamphlets and newspaper clipping
was soon established to meet the demands

In 1914 an appropriation of $5 000 was made to inaugurate
a system of travelling libraries that was the responsib lity o
the Legislative Library Travelling libraries consisted of boxes
containing sixty to eighty books which were loaned to t group
or community for a period of time year The collections consisted
mainly of adult fiction some non-fiction (such as travel
biography history and agriculture) and children t books
Librarian were sent to every part of the province tt transpy
tttttaes Women s Key posts and became ier the duties with the
only cost to the recipient being the return freight

In 1922 new legislation placed the Travelling Library
Service and the Open Shelf Service under the supervision of the

[illegible] bi[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

[illegible] Saskatchewan [illegible] Public Library Commission [illegible] Open Shelf Service [illegible] had been reorganized as a [illegible] Information Library). In 1946 as a result [illegible] from the Library Advisory Council the position [illegible] Regional Libraries Act which brought about the [illegible] supervision of Regional Libraries. Marion Gilroy was appointed the development of regional libraries in the province. This department was also directed by the Legislative Librarian. Her Northern was very active politically and it was primarily due to her influence that in 1951 the Legislative Library and the three rural library services were separated—Dr. John Archer became Legislative Librarian and Miss Mary Donaldson was appointed Provincial Librarian in charge of rural and extension services.[5] This step of separating the public library extension work from the Legislative Library responsibility became official in the 1953 Libraries Act

THE LIBRARIES ACT, 1953

The 1953 library legislation has been regarded as "the two important single acts in the improvement of library services"[6] in the province of Saskatchewan because it created the Provincial Library. Rapid passage through the Legislature (the time from first reading to royal assent was from April 1 1953 to April 14 1953) lead to some acts—"An act to provide for the establishment and maintenance of libraries"—coming into effect on July 1 1953 (See Appendix C)

The Act had been introduced on the advice of the Library Advisory Council which was expressing the public had professional support that had been formally stated in the Saskatchewan Library Association's "Brief to Subdivision to the Royal Commission on Agriculture and Rural Life in 1953"[7] This brief had urged increasing government funding the establishment of more regional libraries and increased government extension services. There was little opposition to the Bill's passage through the Legislature and one can assume that this was indicative of agreement among all the members that there was a need for a province-wide regional library system with a central coordinating agency, the Provincial Library, if library service was eventually to be provided to the 88% of the province's population that were then without adequate library service[8]

The Libraries Act 1953 incorporated, with some revisions and increased grants to libraries, the three main portions of libraries that were in effect prior to this time. These were the Mechanics

[illegible] establishment of community libraries which is governed by membership fees and matching government grant; the Public Libraries Act of 1966 which permitted the establishment of public libraries in incorporated urban authorities and the Regional Libraries Act of 1966 which allowed rural municipalities to cooperate in providing a minimum of library services to people in the rural areas.

As noted earlier the creation of the Provincial Library was formalized by this Act. Part I of the Act established the Provincial Library as the "central library" which was to be a combination of the Regional Libraries Division, the Public Information Library (formerly known as the Open Shelf Library) and the Travelling Libraries Division plus the addition of the Technical Processing (or Cataloguing) division.[9] The Provincial Library Act also mandates to carry out the following responsibilities:

> cooperate with any cultural or educational organization library board or municipality in matters pertaining to the development organization and operation of any library;
>
> and
>
> provide library services deemed necessary for unorganized districts pursuant to the regulations.[10]

No powers other than permanent and modest financial amounts as the form of government were given to the Provincial Library in order to carry out its duties to develop library services in the province.[11]

The Pro[illegible] b[illegible] n d [illegible] c [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
Minimizer-in-Chw [illegible] h[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] h [illegible]
Very soon who Minis em a Min a[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
departe po ticis and thim ham si.w [illegible] n [illegible] [illegible]
appointment The relationship betwee[illegible] P n n ai L b[illegible] n
and the Minister was and im that ot m Depom Ministrum Th
the Provincial Lihumsim carries the Libra y a budget di ec[illegible] i
the Treasury Board and enjoys the benefits of more direc
lines of communication in government business

ORGA [illegible] ONAL STRU[illegible]TU

In 1953 the administ[illegible] of [illegible] between the various divisions of the P[illegible] a diagramme as illustrated in Appendix E

It was not until 1956 when the entire P[illegible] operations was housed together under one roof in the [illegible] Government Administration Building [illegible]3 Stanley [illegible] s services that they provided could assume a [illegible] s of na[illegible] the improved working environment brought [illegible] to asse[illegible] This consolidation of services in one place helped the P[illegible] Library to overcome the confusion that existed when the two [illegible] to be opposed to the function of the legislative Library on the Department of Education [illegible]6

STAFF

Throughout the 1956 o the Provincial Lib rary as well as all other libraries in the province faced a severe shortage of professional librarians The P rovincial Library's staff complement remained fairly constant during the three eight years of its operation with an average of twenty people on staff of these twenty staff members only five were professionally trained librarians (See Appendix C i and 2)

Trained librarians were in short supply everywhere in Canada In the 1957 Annual Report of the Provincial Library [illegible] was a s[illegible]d

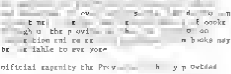
[illegible] Provincial Library has developed over the years from a small collection of books for the use of the Provincial Government in Regina to a province-wide library system which serves the needs of the people of Saskatchewan. The Provincial Library operates in conjunction with the Regina Public Library, the Saskatchewan Regional Library and the Saskatoon Public Library to provide library service for the people of Saskatchewan. The Provincial Library is responsible for the Regina Public Library, the Saskatchewan Regional Library and the Saskatoon Public Library. The Provincial Library is responsible for the Regina Public Library, the Saskatchewan Regional Library and the Saskatoon Public Library.

In 1957 in order to make it possible for the Provincial Library to recruit more highly educated people, the government established the position of Library Assistant, which required graduation from a university but did not demand any professional training.

During this time when there was a critical shortage of professional staff, the Provincial Library was able to continue to provide service to its patrons because of the hard work of its clerical staff members. They were experienced clerks performing many duties of professional importance and it is constantly mentioned in the annual reports that the dedication and hard work of these people kept the Provincial Library functioning in its infancy.

RESOURCE AND SERVICES

Miss Mary Donaldson, the first Provincial Librarian, summarized the role of the Provincial Library in the year in her first report to the Minister in-charge of Libraries in the following manner



The official agency for the Provincial Library Service was established in 1948 to extend library service to communities interested in forming regional libraries. In the north Central Saskatchewan Regional Library and in individual and group meeting library services. Essentially the Provincial Library provided two types of service: direct services and advisory and promotional services. These services were offered through the Travelling Libraries Division and the Public Information Library Division.

Travelling Libraries Division

Travelling libraries were collections of books for recreational reading which were loaned upon the request of at least three individuals in a district. The libraries were loaned for one year. The collection that supported the Travelling Libraries service consisted mainly of fiction with light non-fiction (biography and travel) and children's books. Sponsors who requested the libraries could indicate what type of material they wished to have included in the travelling library. A record of the books sent to each particular community were kept for five years to prevent duplication. As the collection developed the

[illegible] no article became [illegible] h greater
a measure paid to the addition of so [illegible] i fo sciidess
and young people and current non fiction

In the formative si the Provincial library in 1953 the
Travelling Libraries Division had 851 travelling libraries
505 of which were in use with a book stock it approximately
38 000 volumes in 1938 books in languages other than English
were added to the Travelling Libraries Division collection
these books were issued in six months and then exchanged
Books in French German Ukranian and Polish were added first

The demand for travelling libraries remained steady at
about 500 requests each year until 1957 i gradual
decrease began that continued until 1961 when they were
discontinued except for limited service in special purposes
such as geriatric centres and for special simi- ons on the
[illegible] 18 Letters received by the Provincial Library indicated
that the decrease in requests was due to improved roads rural
electrification wider use of radio and television and the
availability of inexpensive paperbacks 19 Other factors contributed
to the decrease as well because of limited funds the Provincial
Library s Travelling Library Collection had been unable to keep
pace with the increasingly sophisticated and demanding reading
habits and tastes of rural residents non fiction was emphasized
from this collection and rural residents were turning more and

wo s to the Pub[illegible] P[illegible] [illegible] Hailer
n among non-fiction s[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 20

Public information Library S[illegible]

This Division provided direct service as well as to guidance of the citizens who were without adequate public library services in 1953 all requests came by mail and were answered by mail Individuals wrote to this division asking for answers to questions or to borrow books Books, pamphlets and periodicals were loaned as much as possible because before photocopying was possible the information had to be copied by hand from non-circulating material Extensive lists were kept of the books borrowed by each person or family to prevent duplication

The adult collection maintained by this Division was limited to non-fiction material Three times a year a printed list of recently added adult materials was issued the list Books for All was distributed to borrowers to facilitate their borrowing Children's materials of all types and supplementary reading books were also included in this collection The total collection in 1959 consisted of 28 477 volumes and 228 periodical subscriptions From 1953 to 1959 the demand for books and information from this Division increased dramatically (see Appendix J) Figures from this period showed a circulation increase of 87% with an increase of 10% from 1958 to 1959 there was a 216% increase in the number

[redacted]

In 1955 [redacted] libraries of [redacted] of the city [redacted] various probable causes of [redacted] and service. A meeting concerning the desirability of central cataloguing was discussed. Public libraries bought much of same materials, and also to reduce unnecessary duplication work and professional staff time and to minimize costs, it was suggested that the Provincial Library might provide a centralized cataloguing service. As a result of the meeting, a cataloguing card service was authorized in 1958 at the Provincial Library. The Provincial Library also began the union catalogue at this time to a record of Saskatchewan Public Library holdings. Any library organized under the Libraries Act could request and receive these catalogue and catalogue books recently added to their collections. The one which received this service had to agree to file the cards in a public catalogue. Cataloguing was done from sources in town bibliographic tools such as National Union Catalogues with the idea to have the catalogue cards and the books arrive at the Public Library at the same time. 21

Due to the small shortages at the Provincial Library at the time that this service was initiated the cataloguing department at the Regina Public Library attended to a task in providing information for material published in Canada since they subscribed to the British National Bibliography. 22

T[illegible]

[illegible] by Marion Gt[illegible] a
[illegible] 0 does Advocacy s a [illegible]
provided to [illegible] a y hoosds of 48 public l b[illegible]
25 community libra as and one regional library in 1953 Th
Provincial Library s extensive assis assvailed extensively by
many chapters in areas to improve the services that they we
re offer they also helped them in the selection and organiza o
of library materials Information was provided about the
procedures of organizing a regional library

Extensive advisory work was done with the one regional library in the province the Provincial Library assisted the South Central Saskatchewan Regional Library in the purchase of books relative to temporary staff and Muslow Library was on loan to the region as fl t955 Yearly workshops fo libra y
ts assis and volunteers librarians were sponsored by the P ovinc l
lib ary d[illegible]g in 1953 as part of the effort to educate and inform the public about the need for library service the Provincial Librarian began a monthly newsletter Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries containing information and news about books and o hes interests the responsibilities of trustees and the developments in the library world It was sent to library board members libraians and interested volunteers [23]

Other promotional activities were maintained throughout

the 1959 [illegible] and the [illegible]
[illegible]he Regional Libra[illegible]e played many [illegible]
[illegible]he people [illegible]t the library centre. Meetings with [illegible]
boards and library committees, workshops, courses, book [illegible]
to local, regional and provincial service clubs, homemaker[illegible]
organizations and cooperative groups. Book displays, [illegible]
tates and provincial conventions, and provision of subject bookl[illegible]
were some of the techniques employed. Publicity by the local [illegible]
and provincial newspapers was increased and helped to keep the
public informed about the services available through the
Provincial Library.

Budget and Financial Support

Since 1950 and the establishment of Mechanics' and Library
Institutes libraries financial support for libraries in
Saskatchewan was divided between the local authorities and
the provincial government which provided a per capita grant.
Prior to the formation of the Provincial Library in 1953
these library grants from the government were paid by the
Department of Education. Among the duties the provincial
government gave the Provincial Library upon its formation
was the administration and distribution of these library
grants.

In 1953 grants were paid to community libraries,
public libraries and the one regional library. Grants to
community libraries were based on memberships and the

[illegible] grant in a Th
[illegible] was $150 E
[illegible] h the governm
[illegible] th any openi ng wa a
[illegible] a maxim a [illegible] a government could ann ou l y a t h
one regional l ibra y in 1953 This grant was cal cul ated o
the basis of 25c per capita for the rural population and [illegible] pe
capita fo r the u ban population This grant co ntinue [illegible] b
increased to 50c in 1955 and again in 1957 a 75c pe r c a p i t a [4]
Saskatchewan also provided co nditi al book stock grant s to the
regional libraries at $1 00 per person when a library was organized
or new municipalities joined the region [illegible] ee Appendix I 2
for an explanation of how this grant increased through the years
Saskatchewan was the first province in Canada to provide such
a grant to regional libraries this was because regional libraries
in Saskatchewan received no out-of provincial financial aid
as all se lect Canadian regional libra ies had [25]

Summary

The 1950 s were a time of promotion and a time for
laying the ground work for the establishment of other
regional libraries in the provinces that would come in the
1960 s and the early 1970 s The libraries had patient
advocates of the Provincial Libraries and her staff to
build a solid foundation for the future province-wide
library system was possible because of their firm commitment

[redacted] egicnal libra ies as the only viable

[redacted] co a c llbrar on i s to the people of

[redacted]

INTRODUCTION

The early 1960's a [redacted] id library development in Saskatchewan [redacted] 1950's. Although the development was [redacted] so these people responsible for library service [redacted] ans crusader and the Provincial library staff be [redacted] n has no pub t library in the province could provide anything approaching complete service to its po ple ns without generous and unfailing support from other libraries back-up service from the Provincial Library and financial aid from the government. By the mid-sixties most libraries and library systems had been caught by the ascent information explosion who reasons technological advances the changes in educational practice the to succeed demand for educated personnel the emphasis on individual study and the insatiable quest for knowledge by the entire population. As a result public libraries are assuming a new and important educational role.[26] To meet this new trend the provincial government had supplied increased loca supports to individual libraries but it was most recognized that further significant progress needed a shift in emphasis to a system at libraries.[27] By 1966 demand had been created in all areas of the province for government grants for regional library service.[28] There was public support for library service and several municipalities were committed to form two regional libraries.

In a [redacted] the Regional [redacted] the Provincial [redacted] and her staff t[redacted] Feb of new [redacted] chairmen of the [redacted] ts she as t[redacted] 60s. The Statistics had as [redacted] work as the promotion a[redacted] regional libraries [redacted] of the province. She [redacted] central region [redacted] region and its Q[redacted] appalachian region. A [redacted] the work was done through w[redacted] regional [redacted] committees that had been established in each area. A cyclical steering committee consisted of housewives formerly businessmen and women teachers and occasionally a councillor or a mayor.[29] Through small meetings and individual contacts the two organized librarians provided these committees with information about the book administration and organization of a regional library. They also provided advisory services prepared programs and publicity gave talks helped to set up displays and compiled booklists. In addition regional library publicity was spread through conferences workshops and meetings with such groups as the Home and School Associations 4-H Clubs the Canadian Federation of Labour the Council of Women the Saskatchewan Farmers Union and the Human Relations Institute. The results of this increased promotional activity and organizational work by the Regional trustees advisory staff and the committees of the Southeast and Qu'appelle Valley areas were shown in November 13 1963 when the Saskatoon Bookmobile

[redacted] had agreed on [redacted] to [redacted] area if the province [redacted] the first bookmobile [redacted] was an experiment for two years and was to attract a new demand for library service through a regional library. In two years the bookmobile circulated a total of 140,000 books [30] and its promotional value was immediately evident. When June 11 1966 only a week after the demonstration had ended an organizations meeting was held and the Wheatland Regional Library was initially approved [31]

The development of library service to the people of Saskatchewan was ready to proceed. But the Provincial Library was not ready to assume a new role in 1966. It was understaffed and under financed. It occupied cramped quarters and the bookstock was seriously inadequate. The Regional Libraries Division was no longer equipped to meet the demands that were being made on it in 1966. Due to amalgamations and the unexpected death of the Provincial Librarian the Extension staff had been reduced as were. The other Divisions of the Provincial Library were fully occupied trying to keep pace with the ever-increasing demands placed upon it by 65 public libraries, 15 community libraries and three regional libraries [32]

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION

The Technical Services Division which had been created in 1958 was facing problems and it was noted that the newly appointed Chief Librarian was asked by a committee of management to examine the whole question of technical assistance and another full-time senior clerk typist and some casual occasionally from book processing [33] This staff situation hinder the centralized cataloguing operations; in 1963 service had been restricted and discontinued through the summer months A number of in-house surveys were conducted to streamline and improve procedures a direct cost survey of centralized cataloguing a study of the book processing operations; and a study of the ordering system Meetings were held in 1963 and again in 1963 with the library staffs from the libraries participating in the centralized cataloguing as wise to devise and simplify the operations and make it more effective Appendix K i shows the number of new sets processed by the Division during this period

The Technical Services Division was responsible for coordinating the ordering receiving and processing of the materials in the Public Information Library Division s collection Appendix K contains a tabulation of the number of books processed for this collection The Division also handled the book selection weeding cataloguing and processing of the books in other Langenga collection which had been started in 1959 This centralized collection of books was learned

[illegible] the province [3]

[illegible] for All [illegible]

PUBLIC INFORMATION LIBRARY DIVISION

The Public Information Library Division showed an exciting service to individuals and libraries throughout this period despite the shortage. Circulation of materials increased from 107 397 in 1960 to 131 794 in 1965 and the number of reference questions answered increased from 3 823 to 4 242 during the same period. This was an overall increase of 24%. (See Appendix J for complete statistics.) Thus an 4961 a progressive step was needed to bring the Provincial Library and library services in Saskatchewan into the twentieth century so that libraries could begin to meet the increasing demands and keep abreast of the information explosion

THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE

[redacted] provincial government was made aware of [redacted] need [redacted] [redacted] 1946 the Premier appointed a Library Inquiry Committee [redacted] which was assigned the following tasks

1. To investigate the adequacy of existing library facilities public and regional in the Province of Saskatchewan
2. To study the organization and administration of library services in the Province of Saskatchewan
3. To examine financing of public and regional library services
4. To make recommendations to the Government of Saskatchewan regarding development of public library services [illegible] and administration [1]

This Committee was unique in that it was the object of inquiry instead of the usual procedure of having surveys done by highly proficient technicians using expert research methods and techniques [2] During the meetings and investigations of the Committee, a thousand interested persons were sometimes Public hearings were held in Saskatoon Prince Albert North Battleford Kindersley Swift Current Moose Jaw Weyburn and Regina

Early in its investigations the Committee realized that the Provincial Library was the keystone to the whole Saskatchewan library system and that a materials Provincial Librarian must be found immediately The Committee made verbal recommendations to the Minister-in-Charge of Libraries that the position of the Provincial Librarian be immediately upgraded with a salary competitive with those in similar fields outside

Saskatchewan. T[illegible] was engaged on [illegible] was Supervisor of School L[illegible] and remained Supervisor of Pub[illegible] became Provincial Librarian in November 1946.[37]

An Interim Report was submitted to the government in December 1946 which contained recommendations for immediate implementation. Many of these recommendations had already been acted upon and others would be put into effect before the final report was issued. The items which referred to the Provincial Library were the following:

> 1. Formal recognition of the Provincial Librarian's position as a Deputy Minister with ready access to and reporting directly to the Minister.
> 2. That the salary of the Provincial Librarian be increased to a level sufficient to attract a qualified person.
> 3. Because of the weaknesses in the book collection, inadequate facilities and dangerous staff shortages the budget of the Provincial Library should be increased.
> 4. That the government grants paid to regional libraries through the Provincial Library be increased.
> 5. That the Provincial Library be included in the computer feasibility study.[38]

The final Report was submitted in 1947. The Committee had found all libraries, the Provincial Library, the regional libraries and city libraries, underfinanced. The Report presented a blueprint for the development of an organized province-wide library system with a strong Provincial Library at its centre. Along with significant recommendations for changes in legislation and administration, the Report made

recommendations for improvement of the Provincial library service in the province, and to provide consultative service to the municipal libraries. A provincial library commission would be the logical agency for library services and be the initiative in having the services of libraries be available to the people. The provincial library would serve as a major resource centre for other libraries in which it would undertake such specialized cataloguing and reference services as other libraries did not would give direct library service to persons without public libraries mainly in the North.

The reorganized Provincial library would consist of the Library Development Branch under an Assistant Provincial Librarian. A staff of library consultants would provide support consultative services, special exhibits collections, publicity and services to the North and to institutions. The direct services would be handled by the 24 Area Services Branch under the supervision of an Assistant Librarian. This Branch would have the following Divisions: The Readers Services Division (formerly the Public Information Library Division) to provide library services to individuals, book-by-mail service to libraries, displays and screening children, advanced reference service and special collections in Canadiana, education, foreign language books and library science. The Technical Services Division to provide centralized cataloguing and total processing of the Provincial Library's collections and the Bibliographic Services Division to be created within two years to handle interlibrary loans, bibliographic services and the operation of the union

[illegible] The Report [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]

AFTER THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE REPORT

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT

Provincial government support of the public libraries in the province and of the Provincial Library increased slowly during the early 1960's (Appendix I). Supplies remained budget figures). Municipal libraries sometimes received no annual book grant ri es to $400. In 1961 grants to community libraries (formerly the Mechanics' and Literary Institute Library act) were withdrawn as part of the government's plan to discontinue small isolated libraries in favour of regional organizations. Until 1964 the largest percentage of library grants available from the provincial government was used to support the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library. Through this period the Provincial Library's budget reserved only minimal increases as well. In 1965 the Provincial Library's operating budget amounted to $306 560 00 of which approximately 47 percent was for salaries, 18 percent was for books 29 percent was for grants to public libraries and 10 percent was for travelling expenses.

The Library Inquiry Committee found underfinancing of all libraries as the cause of Saskatchewan's public library 'crisis'. And residents of Regina Saskatoon and the smaller cities of this province have demonstrated that they will pay their full share of the cost of library service. All major towns and cities of the province have agreed to cooperate in the province-wide system of libraries. The regional library organization of

[illegible] lava le [illegible]amplata Total [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

outreach of service in 1913. By [illegible] logs were developing its centralized as alog[illegible] had been established. Regional librarians had [illegible] their own books in the following years: juvenile literature books 15¢ for books published before 1956, and 10¢ by 1959 when the division again altered full cataloging of adult material was librarian continued their own cataloguing.[15]

The Readers' Services Division was providing increased service to regional library systems through titles mail service and reference service. See Appendix J for statistics.

The social phase of regional library development was underway in the aid studies with the formation of the Southeast Saskatchewan Regional Library in 1944. Wheatland Regional Library in 1947 and Parkland Regional Library in 1948. (See Appendix I.) The librarians itself were instrumental in this development by spreading promotional activities and by providing consultative services. The staff of the development branch attended organizational meetings met with interested groups, individuals and associations, spoke at library gatherings, organized development campaigns, visited municipal council meetings, visited library boards and surveyed libraries.[16]

To accomodate these increasing demands the functions of the Provincial Library needed reorganizing. Upon the request of the Provincial Librarian a study of the operation of the Library was undertaken by the Saskatchewan Budget Bureau.[17] With considerable input from the Provincial Librarian and his staff this study made several recommendations that would

streamline procedures [illegible] by the reorganization of the Division and create a new Division: the Bibliographic Services Division. In 1968 the Development Branch became responsible for the Books in Languages Other than English collection. The Readers Services Division was formed in 1968 as a result of the Public Information Library Division; it had a threefold function: to provide an effective reference service to the as a back-up library to regional libraries in the province and to give an individual service to those residents not yet in a region.[48] As a result of the emphasis on services to regional libraries on April 1 1968 the Division began phasing out direct service to individual borrowers who lived within the boundaries of an established regional library. This produced a reduction in circulation figures and in the demand for reference material that is visible in Appendix J.

Also on April 1 1968 the Bibliographic Services Division was created to carry out specific areas of service formerly performed by the Technical Services Division and the Readers Services Division. The Bibliographic Services Division was to handle interlibrary loans the compilation of bibliographies the maintenance of the union catalogue functions and the professional library science and bibliography collection. With the out-put of direct borrowers there was an increasing demand for interlibrary loan service as can be seen in the following comparative statistics:[49]

Interlibrary Loan Requests Received

[illegible]	1965	1967	1968	[illegible]
396	2 445	4 675	5 353	[illegible]

Even as these changes were taking place within the Provincial Library itself (See Appendix for the new organization [illegible] the government was enacting new legislation that would [illegible] the new role of the Provincial Library and reflect in a new organizational structure

THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACT, 1969

By proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan the Public Libraries Act, 1969 came into force on April 15 1969 This Act together with the Regulations under the Act comprised the legal basis for the development and operation of libraries in the province and it is still in force at the present time

The recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee Report of 1967 were the basis for this legislation As well this legislation was an upgrading and classification of the Libraries Act, 1955 Heralded as the most important single step taken in 1969 to promote library service in the province it was done so the foundation needed for public library services to meet the needs of a modern society It provided for strong accessible support in grants and services It encouraged library co-operation at all levels It allows for change It meets the requirements for legislation designed to keep Saskatchewan's library services abreast of libraries elsewhere [51] In addition to its role as the "central library" the Act clarified the role of the Provincial Library with respect to coordinating library services Part I of the Act outlined the responsibilities assigned to the Provincial Library

> The Provincial Library shall
>
> (a) act as a co-ordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development

b) promote a co-ordinated development of libraries and by such means as may be determined by the minister

c) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and enter into agreements for that purpose

d) provide such advisory services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary

e) provide resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province

f) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic services

g) act as a planning centre for inter-library co-operation between any library and the public libraries of the province and between the federal and provincial governments with respect to library development

h) administer negotiations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

i) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution individual library board municipality or government agency or department in matters pertaining to the development organization and promotion of library services

j) conduct such investigations or surveys of library use as may be deemed necessary

k) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister [52]

The Provincial Library would enter the 1970 s with a new legal mandate for its operations Despite a tightening of the financial situation again in 1969 the Provincial Library made substantial progress in fashioned services The entire staff were eagerly awaiting the planned move to new quarters designed to meet the needs of the library [53]

The early days of the 1970 s brought many changes to the Provincial Library The library moved to new more spacious quarters early in 1971 a new Provincial Librarian Ben Handover who took up his duties in July 1970 with the goals of establishing the Provincial Library as a key looking within the government and fulfilling the recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee by completing regional library development[34] and a new provincial government in 1971

The 1970 s have been characterized by increasing provincial government support to the Provincial library and to library development in the province The improvement of services from the Provincial library generated public response in the form of increased demands and higher expectations

In the beginning of the 1970 s the work of the Provincial Library was divided into two main branches Library Development Branch and Direct Services Branch each headed by an Assistant Provincial librarian The Development Branch was responsible for the organization and implementation of new regional library systems the maintenance of a foreign language book collection the development of cooperative programs among library systems the development of library service in remote areas of the north and the development and improvement of library service in small municipal libraries not yet in the regional library network[35]

The D[illegible] Se[illegible] were respon[illegible] ilbrrrtr the [illegible] ilbrrrtr the provision [illegible] te all public ilbrrrtr in the province the coo dination [illegible] toterilbrry loans ier the most efficient nee ei province-w de ilbrary resourcrr the preparation oi dirnctrrie[illegible] ard bibliogrr[illegible] the provision [illegible] the ploviticn [illegible] resourct materialr and reference services to all public ttb[illegible] tnd the provition [illegible] not have accrss to public tacilitirs

THE LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT BRANCH

In the early years ei the 1970 s the staff [illegible] branch were fully occupied in development work in the third phase [illegible] regional ilbrtry developmoot that would complete the [illegible] that had been recommended in the Library Inquiry Committee Report The establishment [illegible] the Chinook Regional Library in 1971 was followed by the organization [illegible] the Lakeland Regional Library in 1972 and finally the Parkland Regional Library in 1973 to each [illegible] consultrtr worked to [illegible] up the regional ilbrary headquarters te hire staff[illegible] to set up the branch libraries and to purchase and organize the materials collections 57

With the library network completed the Library Development Branch devoted more time to their consultative responsibilities [illegible] the establishad regions [illegible] the North and to developing new

p og ams [illegible] provide [illegible] to lth [illegible] provide [illegible] no nursing homes senior [illegible] institutions the handicapped and the blind The Branch continued and expanded these work with the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians and other similar organizations to provide relevant services to the native people of the province In 1916 the Branch participated in a survey/investigation of library services to the Ukrainian people of Saskatchewan [58] The annual Northern Writers Contest jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the Saskatchewan chapter of I O D E was begun in 1913 and continues to the present

The Branch s direct service to Northern Saskatchewan was extended throughout the 70 s to its present level Library service is provided in 22 locations in the North with materials that are purchased and processed by the Development Branch The Branch is currently planning the development of a Northern Library Region

The services from the Development Branch have been supported by a Native and English language collection that in 1978 numbered 26 119 volumes As well the Development Branch in 1914 began to build up a collection of uncatalogued materials such as paperbacks high-interest low difficulty materials magazines and special material for book deposits in institutions and in the North This collection totalled 23 211 items in 1918 [59]

The Branch [illegible] library service [illegible] provided by professional librarians [illegible] services. The assistance and participation in surveys of regional library systems such as the survey of Southeast Regional Library in 1974 and the Wapiti survey in 1976, the consultants have done nationwide work in the development of new standards and policies and in the design of new methods and techniques in library service. And more recently the staff have conducted a survey of the Department of Health Library and an internal library study for the Department of Social Services.[60]

The Branch has developed special services to aid the province's library systems. In 1975 a consultant was made responsible for publicity and public relations activities. Expansion of public relations activities took place in 1977 with the first Provincial Library staff conference to improve communications within the Library.[61] Other public relations activities have been jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the other library systems: a variety of [illegible] workshops on public relation techniques and conferences, Saskatchewan Library Week promotions, coordination of the Summer Reading Program, and reporting Saskatchewan library activity in professional journals and newsletters.

[illegible] was hired [illegible]

[illegible] for a lot with children's [illegible]

[illegible] and major city libraries. Several workshops [illegible] on children's services have been held. Other projects that have been undertaken have included the organization and distribution of kits and information development of a series [illegible] of puppets and puppet materials, compiling of lists of recommended books, records and films for children, compiling of bibliographies of books recommended for Christmas buying, and provision of information on story hours and other programming.[62]

The Branch has expanded services to Saskatchewan's Francophone population and ethnic groups. In 1976 a bilingual (French-English) library was established in Debden in co-operation with the Wapiti Regional Library. The Chinook Community Library in Regina was began in 1976. This library was established through the joint cooperation of the Provincial Library, the Regina Public Library and the Chinook Cultural Association of Saskatchewan.[63]

The Library Development branch has been adapted to meet the rapidly changing needs of the province's library systems. It has changed its organization and adopted new methods, techniques and procedures as it has moved from extension work, which has become a cooperative effort by all the Provincial Branches, to the provision of a truly consultative service.[64] The Library

Development Branch is [illegible] coord n t [illegible]
of the Provincial Libr y and the members of [illegible]

THE DIRECT SERVICES BRANCH

The Direct Services Branch which is composed of the Readers Services Division the Bibliographic Services Division and the Technical Services Division has recorded dramatic increases in services to the public library network throughout the 1970 s The tables and charts compiled from Provincial Library Annual reports that appear in Appendix I J and K illustrate this trend The activities and services of the Direct Se vi es Branch have been changed and developed in the 1970 s

Bibliographic Services Division

The Bibliographic Services Division is mainly concerned with interlibrary loans In 1974 a telex was installed in the Division to speed up interlibrary loan communication with the National Library in Ottawa To facilitate the ever-expanding interlibrary loan activity in the province a telex network was installed in 1975 connecting all nine public library systems with the Provincial Library All manual changes and line charges in the telex network are borne by the Provincial Library In 1976 this Division initiated interlibrary loan services to government department libraries in Region This service has grown greatly since that time Also in 1976 to provide uniformity and co

A copy of the new telex procedures, the Saskatchewan Interlibrary Loan Manual was printed and distributed to all Saskatchewan libraries.

Along with this major interlibrary loan operation the division has experienced changes in its other areas of responsibility. When created this division was responsible for the regional withdrawals and additions of the participating libraries' holdings. This function was transferred to the Technical Services Division in 1976. The Union Catalogue now is a record of the holdings of all public libraries and many special and government department libraries in the province. A total of 48 libraries.

This Division has maintained a comprehensive collection of library science books, periodicals and bibliographies twelve feet in dimension in the province. To increase awareness, serious re-dimension was begun in 1973 to provide better access to current journal literature. A last copy or back-up fiction collection was set up by this Division in 1970 to retain discarded fiction titles which are the last copies in the province. This archival collection now consists of over 10,500 titles since 1978 and has been increasing use for interlibrary loan purposes.

The Union List of Serials project was initially begun by the Saskatchewan Library Association. In 1970 the Provincial Library accepted the responsibility for completing this project and the work was carried out by the Bibliographic Services

The first [illegible] published in 1962 listing [illegible] holdings of 35 participating Saskatchewan [illegible] additions of the Saskatchewan Government Systems [illegible] Union List of Serials was automated in 1975 and the [illegible] edition appeared that same year in computer print-out [illegible] in 1978 the Union List of Serials contained some [illegible] entries from forty-two Saskatchewan libraries [65] (in a [illegible]

The Division began a Union List of Films in 1975 [illegible] ition was automated in 1975 and eventually incorporated [illegible] entries from six participating libraries [66]

The Division has been responsible for the compilation [illegible] comprehensive and selective bibliographies on a variety of subjects to provide a back-up service to the public libraries in the province. The Division has produced numerous bibliographies over the years in the 1970's. Examples of the major bibliographies that the Division has published are: Books on Library Science (Revised 1972) Education (1973) High interest low vocabulary books (1977) Louis Riel (1972) The Royal Canadian Mounted Police (1973) and Saskatchewan (1976). A complete listing appears in Appendix I [illegible]

Readers' Services Division

Through the 1970's this Division continued to provide as a service to libraries in the province with in-depth reference

[illegible] adult collection [illegible] collection [illegible] 1960's and early 1970's the Readers Services collection was a typical public library collection including popular fiction, children's materials and general non-fiction materials to support the general reference work and direct circulation reading that this division was providing to the rural population. With the completion of the regional library network in 1973 the regional division gradually began to provide this type of basic general reference service and the Readers' Services Division began to receive the more specific [illegible] reference queries.

In consequence, since about 1974 the Readers' Services Division has used its expanding book budget (from $10 000 in 1967 to $114,000 in 1973) to replace and purchase material to improve and enlarge the reference collection and to develop a specialized adult non-fiction collection. Since 1975 the materials budget has been devoted almost exclusively to purchasing expensive adult non-fiction and specialized reference materials that complement the holdings of the regional libraries and the public libraries and were felt should be located in the province. The fiction collection and children's materials collection are maintained but are expanded on regional libraries and municipal libraries have been expected to provide this type of material. Appendix E displays the numbers of books added to the Readers' Services Collection.

The Readers Services Division also maintains special collections that have been centralized in the Provincial Library to provide better access to the entire province. These specialized collections include large print materials, talking books for the handicapped (since 1972), high-interest low-vocabulary books for the poor reader, materials in other languages, Canadiana materials, and a collection of government documents from the federal government, Saskatchewan and other provinces. The resource collection of this Division in 1976 consisted of pamphlets, clippings, maps and vertical file and university calendars; and 1150 journals and newspapers.[6]

In the interest of providing better reference service, the reference staff began compiling reference files in 1972. This practice has been continued since that time with files containing relevant periodical articles and pamphlets on popular topics reproduced in quantity and sent to regional and public libraries. The Division began on-line information retrieval in 1976 as a one year experimental project to supplement manual reference searching. The project proved to be very successful, cost effective and of enormous benefit to researchers and librarians[7] and was continued. The Division subscribed to eight computer services in 1976: Infomart Can/Sin, D/L Systems, Lockheed Information Systems, New York Times Information Bank, MONITOR Labour Agreements Database and the Canadian Council on Social Development. These services provided access to over one hundred

catalogues contributing a total of over 42 million catalogue

The computer search service has grown rapidly in the three years of its existence, with the Readers Services confirming 996 searches in 1976 222 searches in 1977 and 892 searches in 1978

As noted in the earlier tables and charts the circulation of materials from the Readers Services Division has increased steadily through the 1970's The number of circulation staff has remained fairly constant with changes in procedures and techniques Speedier handling methods, including the introduction of a Recordak Microfilmer to change out materials have been introduced to keep pace with increased interlibrary loan activity and increased services to library borrowers in the North

Technical Services Division

The centralized cataloguing service supplied by this Division has continued to expand Consonant consultations with cataloguers throughout the province on matters of changing procedures and cataloguing practices has made it possible for this Division to continue its "indispensable service that fulfills all regional library cataloguing needs less print materials and almost 70% of the resources libraries" (i e Regina Public Library and Saskatoon Public Library) cataloguing 72

A chronology of some of the innovations and accomplishments that this Division has achieved in the 1970 s follows

1972 - In addition to its other responsibilities the Technical Services Division maintained the basic collection for the new

Over a seven-month period
[illegible] 73
[illegible] sets were sent to the region
1973 - Centralized cataloguing of foreign material was offered to [illegible] libraries through this Division
1974 - Two [illegible] began supplying original cataloguing for material with no bibliographic information available
1975 - To meet increased pressures from public libraries a program for the cataloguing of foreign language materials was put into operation. This program handles books, records and cassettes in several languages. 74
1975 - The first region-wide evaluation of the centralized cataloguing service was carried out. The needs of individual libraries were assessed, policies and practices were studied and a report with recommendations was produced. The following year, 1976, a meeting of librarians and library cataloguing staffs was held to discuss the report. The final result of the discussion was a better understanding of the programs and agreement on future procedures.

In fulfilling its responsibilities to provide services to the Provincial Library, the Technical Services Division has also made progress and taken on added responsibility. In 1973 the Division began supplying complete cataloguing for all new acquisitions,

be[illegible] [illegible]ibrary in English and [illegible] e
language collections. Henceforth, from the Division taking on the responsibility for all the Provincial Library m
card catalogues and the responsibility for the union catalogue
was centralized in the Division. A project to edit the union
cataloguing was undertaken from 1973 to 1976. This project
involved checking entries, adding known references and correcting
and filing. And thereafter, when the union catalogue is more
efficient, new cataloguing and [illegible]

75

With the relocation of the Multilingual Collection into the
Readers' Services Division in 1977, the Language Specialists of
the Technical Services Division became more involved in procedures
related to their relationship beyond cataloguing duties. They
became involved in interview work, and in selection of material.
In recognition of this involvement, the position of Coordinator
of Multilingual Services was created in the Technical Services
Division in 1978. This position has the responsibility for
maintaining and organizing the collection, for acquisitions and
for supplying multilingual reference service.

76

The staff of all of the Divisions of the Ethnic Services
Branch began to become more involved in workshops and surveys
organized and carried out by the Development Branch, acting as
specialists in their particular areas. Staff members have participated
in [illegible]literary team workshops, computer search demonstrations

directors training program [illegible] workshops
for government employees with various dealing with cataloguing
problems and ordering and processing procedures. This cooperation
within the various units of the Provincial Library has brought
a new feeling of unity among the staff of the Provincial Library
and this feeling of reflects of the cooperative spirit that
holds the Saskatchewan library network together

The achievement of the Provincial Library was summed
up by Mac Meadows the present Provincial Librarian in the
1973 Annual Report

> The major achievement of the Provincial Library and
> the many dedicated individuals who have served it
> in the past has been steady development of one of
> the largest and most effective information delivery
> systems in the country. This achievement is
> shared by libraries trustees civil government
> officials and a multitude of enlightened and
> supportive provincial administrators [illegible]

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT IN THE 1970 S

In the 1970 s substantial increases in government support
for public libraries and for the Provincial Library were seen It
was reported that the provincial government appropriation for public
libraries increased by 285% over the period of 1971 to 1974 [illegible]

With the election of a new government in 1971 grants to
public and regional libraries or unit of the Provincial Library
benefited from increased funding Money was provided to complete
the library network in 1971 1972 and 1973 Also in 1973 two
special government grants were made available to Saskatchewan

libraries One grant of $73 883 [illegible]a Woodrow Lloyd Memo kal Grant inc Library Improvement was divided among municipal and regional libraries on the basis of 10 cents per capita and the second grant of $2h 325 was distributed to those regional libraries which had incurred extra costs in 1973 due to provincial minimum wage and hours of work legislation 79

Manitoba seventy five marked the first year in which new formula was applied to the municipal and regional library grants provided by the provincial government The new formula was developed to correct regional disparities and increase funding for particular library functions Under the new grant structure municipal libraries received foundation grants for print materials non-print materials resource sharing program developments Annual provincial government grants to regional libraries were allocated in four areas materials grant; headquarters staff grants branch staff grants distribution grants (an amount for each bookmobile unit and a geographic equalization grant of $3 00 per square mile) and equalization grants (a per capita figure varying as the population of the regions varies) The new formula also provided an establishment grant of $8 4h per capita 80

The provincial government had provided increases of 18% and 7% in the 1977 and 1978 fiscal years in its contribution to the operating costs of regional libraries Government support now averages 73% of the total cost for the operation of regional libraries The complete budget figures for the Provincial Library and the grants programs are provided in Appendix X i

PLANS FOR THE FUTURE THE 1980'S

Moves meeting on its laurels the Provincial Library as even now engaged in plans for the future The provincial librarian has identified problems within Saskatchewan's nationally renowned "model" system that must be resolved Some problems are the imbalance that exists between provincial government funding and local government funding of libraries jurisdictional disputes between city libraries and regional library boards and no identified role for Moosejaw 1978, the governing structure of regional libraries (i e regional library boards) can have up to 150 library trustees and are therefore almost totally ineffective because of their size)

Steps have been initiated to help solve these problems A Grant Study Committee was set up in 1977 to review library financing in Saskatchewan and to survey regional library budget methods A report was presented to the Library Development Board in 1978 and a draft of a revised grant formula is now being studied [2]

The Provincial Librarian is planning a major study of Saskatchewan's library system in the next years which will examine these problems and find ways to develop closer relationships between all members of the system The Provincial Library the regional libraries and the other libraries in the province must strengthen future relationships to each other if the best

phase of [illegible] library d[illegible] provi[illegible] is [illegible] The
farmers will see development in [illegible] the
objectives being that the Saskatchewan [illegible]
a [illegible] library network of all types [illegible] by
or shortly after 1980.[83]

The Provincial Library has begun an eight or ten year automation project that is unique with a system that uses effective automation depends on the systems members planning and working together and with the Provincial Library.[84] The services of a special consultant to the Provincial Library were contracted in 1978 to investigate the potential for developing significant portions of the public library network are not readily available to fully automated circulation processes.[85] Many questions presently remain unanswered: what does automation mean to the staff in terms of job security and retraining? How will the network be governed? How will it scale up to the university libraries and to the National Library?[86] All these problems must be solved but through careful planning Saskatchewan will be able to develop a true library network that will meet the needs of all

CONCLUSION

The Prov[illegible] t brary has cree d tang ua [illegible] beginnings in t953 The Provincial Library with [illegible] of $91 732 00 t1 which $30 534 00 was government grants th[illegible] administered has had increasing financial support until it reached its present financial position, with a budget of 5½ million dollars 4 million dollars for government grants and t½ million dollars for the operation (see appendix L)

The library system that the Provincial Library supports and coordinates has grown to provide direct access to library service to all but 12% of the province s population, while in 1953 it was reported that approximately 82% of the province s rural population were without adequate library service [2]

The Provincial Library has a relatively short history but an outstanding record of accomplishments in library development and library service But its weak points even its lacks now reckless in those areas of budgetary restriction Dora Meadows Provincial Librarian is apt saying about the future of the Provincial Library "It will survive It t oo important to many things have been done to let it go down the drain now " [3]

The future of the Provincial library s centralized technical operations t s cataloguing and interlibrary loans could conceivably be developed into an automated centre much like the Ohio College Library Centre network

[illegible] the Hamlet of Pinky Lake's [illegible] Northern Saskatchewan will be able to search a computer terminal and discover which library in Saskatchewan can supply the information he wants.

The Provincial Library will continue to be an outstanding example of what cooperation can accomplish in the provision of library services to the people of a province. The dedication and hard work of all those who have been involved in the work of the Provincial Library and in the development of the province-wide public library system is one that have left a legacy of their successors that will extend the province's libraries in good stead in the exciting and problematic times ahead.

FOOTNOTES

2 North West Library Regional library promotion in Saskatchewan Library Association Record 10 (May 1964) p 141

3 Jeanie M Rothwell History of the legislative library " Saskatchewan Archives. Report 1941/42 p 21

3 A M Hewer Some library experiences in the West " Ontario Library Review, 22 (August 1938) p 181

4 Canada Commission of Enquiry, Libraries in Canada a study of library conditions and needs, (Toronto Ryerson Press, 1933) p 71

5 Miss Gladys Laird, interview with the writer, 3 March 1971

1 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, (Regina, 1947) p 29

7 "Legislative Library and Provincial Library in Saskatchewan " Saskatchewan Library Association Bulletin 7 (November, 1953) p 2 3

8 Ibid p 2

1 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report p 19

10 Saskatchewan Libraries Act, 1953, Pt I sec 3

11 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fourteenth Annual report to December 31, 1961, (Regina 1962) p 8

12 Don Meadows interview with the writer 1 March 1971

13 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fourth annual report to December 31, 1956 (Regina 1957) p 18

14 Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries March 1955

15 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fifth annual report to December 31, 1957 (Regina 1957) p 11

16 M E I Henderson note to the writer 17 April 1971

17 Saskatchewan Provincial Library First annual report to December 31, 1953 (Regina 1953) p 10

18 John W Reard, Casualty provincial librarian (Ottawa Canadian Library Association, 1967) p 31

11 Saskatchewan Provincial Library What annual report to December 31, 1961 (Regina 1961) p 11

19 Mae Meadows "Th[illegible] s[illegible]ttchewan novutsts a[illegible]
s history p[illegible] is in Saskatchewan
(Vancouver S C[illegible] r F D C 1965) p 7

21 Hemlinson note

22 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Eighth annual report
to December 31, 1946 (Regina 1946) p 13

23 Meadows "The development of extension services" p ii

24 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1953 1955
1957 passim

25 Marion Gibney "Pioneers pioneers the genesis of regional
libraries" (Kansas City Regina 1970) p 17

26 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report, p 4-5 ff

27 Ibid p 12

28 Elizabeth H Morton Libraries in Canada " Encyclopedia
of library and information science (New York Dekker 1970)

29 Mary Donaldson "Regional libraries in Canada " Library
Trends 13 (January 1965) p 326

30 Saskatchewan Library 30 December 1946) p 44

31 Meadows The development of extension services" p 14

32 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Commission Report p 15

33 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Tenth annual report to
December 31, 1950 (Regina 1951) p 18

34 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1961
p 16

35 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report p 12

36 Marion Gibney "Two Years in the Library Inquiry Committee
Report Saskatchewan Library 21 (Dec 1967) p 16

37 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report 1946 p 9

38 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Interim Report
(Regina 1944) passim

39 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report, passim

40 Mary Anne Buchwald "The History of public library service in Saskatchewan" Saskatchewan Library 2t (December 1967) p 17

41 Saskatchewan Library 19 (March 1966 p 39

42 Saskatchewan Library Boundary Commission Report p 44 5

43 Saskatchewan Library 20 (May 1967) p 39

44 Ibid

45 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Sixteenth Annual report to December 31, 1967 (Regina 1968) p 22

46 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fifteenth annual report to December 31, 1967 (Regina 1967) p 14

47 Saskatchewan Budget Bureau Study of the organization and procedures of the Provincial Library, (Regina 1968) p 1

48 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1968 p 24

49 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Seventeenth annual report to December 31, 1968 (Regina 1969) p 24

50 Poore, 16 (April 1968) p 1

51 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1969, p 12

52 Saskatchewan, Public Libraries Act, 1965 c 45 at 3 c 1

53 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1969 p 26

54 Meadows Interview

55 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Nineteenth annual report, 1971 passim

56 Ibid

57 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual reports, 1970-78 passim

58 Ibid 1970

59 Ibid 1978 p 10

60 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1977

61 Ibid

62 Ibid

63 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1978 (Regina 1978)

64 Ibid 1977

65 Ibid 1978 p 14

66 Ibid

67 Leah Siebold Interview with the writer 2 March 1978

68 Ibid

69 Ibid

70 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1877 (Regina 1877)

71 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual reports, 1970-78 passim

72 Ibid 1978 p 15

73 Ibid 1972 p 18

74 Ibid 1975

75 Ibid

76 Ibid 1978 p 13

77 Ib d 1972

78 Estevan Mercury January 2 1878

79 Focus 70 (September 1973)

80 Saskatchewan Public Libraries Act, 1968 Sask Reg 1771 75

81 Meadows Interview

82 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1878, p 8

83 Meadows, interview

84 Keith Turnbull "Cooperative responsibility in Saskatchewan: a network of library systems" (December 1978) p 8

85 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1878, p 8

86 Turnb[illegible]

87 Saskatchewa[illegible]on Bulletin 7 (March 1953) p. 2

88 Meadows 1[illegible]

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ashar J e "Development of public library services in Canada e West and North Saskatchewan Water Book Area, 21 133-6 May 1967

Ashar J M "Legislative library of Saskatchewan" Canadian Library Association Bulletin 21 147 48 February 1955

Braid John K Canadian provincial libraries Ottawa Canadian Library Association 1967 300p

Bennett Norma M Library service in Saskatchewan Saskatoon 1937 mimeographed 151

Bewley Lois M Public library legislation in Saskatchewan analysis and recommendations, Conducted a report made under a contract with the Government of Saskatchewan Toronto, 1978 34p

Black Jack Understanding historical research a search for truth Glen Sobo N J Research Publ., 1968 144 p

Books for Rosser Rives [Motion picture.] Narrated by Jack Canuck National Film Board of Canada 1961 19 min col b&w 16mm

Bothwell Jessie M "History of the Legislative Library" Saskatchewan Archives Report, 1946/47 Regina Authorized by the Minister of Reconstruction and Rehabilitation 1947 p 13-25

Buchowski Mary Anne "The history of public libraries in Saskatchewan Saskatchewan Library 21 115-21 December 1967

Campbell H C Canadian librarian 2d ed London Clive Bingley 1971 114p

Canada Commission of Inquiry Libraries in Canada a study of library condition and needs Toronto Ryerson Press 1933 153 p

Canadian Library Association The present state of library service in Canada a program of library aid 1960/61 Ottawa C L A 29p

Birkin Sidney "The research and writing of library history" in Harris Conrad F ed Toward a theory of librarianship Metuchen N J Scarecrow Press 1975 p 55-69

Donaldson Mary E Guide to Provincial Youth Agency" September, 1965 Unpublished draft supplied by Saskatchewan Provincial Library

Donaldson Mary E "Regional libraries in Canada" Library Trends 13 318-27 January 1965

Tough on Saskatchewan libraries. Regina P [illegible]
v t 1954 v 29 19-0

Frank Woodfield "Second thoughts on writing t b [illegible]
Journal of Library History t 34-42 1986

Gilroy Marion Two sheet text the Library Inquiry Commi[illegible]
Report Saskatchewan Library 31 7 14 December 1967

Gilroy Morton Pioneer witnesses the genesis of regional libraries. Regina 1976 20 1 (Mary Donaldson Memorial lecture 1978) Minnow-cyclostyle of talk to be published by Saskatchewan Library Assn as well

Harland Heather "Provincial diversity" Library Journal 93(20) 3597 3549 November 15 1968

Harris Michael H Guide to manuscripts in American library history Ed ed Metuchen N J Scarecrow Press 1978

Hamberger N E P "Some thoughts from abroad" in some impressions of the Saskatchewan library inquiry Committee Report " Saskatchewan Library 21 1-6 December 1967

Henderson H E F Note to the writer 17 April 1978

Honeyman J R C The possibilities of the Travelling Library in Saskatchewan American Library Association Bulletin 8 332 5 July 1914)

Laird Mrs Gladys Interview with the writer 3 March 1978

MacDonald Margaret "Travelling libraries in Saskatchewan American Library Association Bulletin 21 430 October 1927

Meraz Bonnie Tucker A guide to writing history Cincinnati Ohio Writers Digest 1976 258 p

Meadows Donald F The development of extension services and a history of regional libraries in Saskatchewan (Unpublished B A S paper Vancouver University of British Columbia 1969)

Meadows Donald F Provincial libraries: interview with the writer 1 March 1979

Meadows Donald F Provincial libraries "Library co-ops extend" Panel presentation C A L A Workshop Winnipeg 1974 Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library

Miller Elspeth M Regional library programs in Saskatchewan Library Association Record no 11 149-191 May 1966

Babich, N. "A Brief History Review of Saskatchewan Secondary Public Library Quarterly, 2 (90) 1967

Berner, Elizabeth N. "Library in Canada" Encyclopedia of library and information science. New York: Dekker, 1970. 4 p. 157

Bowen, A. M. Some library experiences in the West. Ontario Library Review, 22 (06-1 August 1938

Public libraries in Saskatchewan: a collection of newspaper clippings from The Commonwealth, Regina Morning Leader, Regina Post, Moose Jaw Times Herald, North Battleford News Optimist, Saskatoon Star Phoenix, Western Producer and Weyburn Review. 1932-1970.

Richards, Marion E. and Mary E. Downum. "Library development in the prairie provinces." In Grey, Lorraine S. and Carl Spencer, ed. Canadian libraries in their changing environment. Toronto: Univ. of Toronto Press, University, 1977. p. 70-90

Saskatchewan. Bridget Bureau. Study of the organization and procedure of the Provincial Library. Regina: The Bureau, 1965. 55 p.

Saskatchewan. Librarian Act, 1953. c. 34

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Interim report. (Interim). Regina, 1966. 20 p.

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Library service in Saskatchewan. Regina, 1967. 134 p.

Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Development of public library services in Saskatchewan. Outline from branch libraries to workshop, 1974. Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library

Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Organization project. Guide. The Library, 1974. Script, 47 slides, tri... 1 cassette

Saskatchewan. Public Libraries Act, 1969. c. 45

Saskatchewan Library. v. 20, 1966. v. 31, 1978

Trans-Canada Library Association. Bulletin. v. 1, 1947-v. 18, 1965

Saskatchewan Library Association. Part-time library services in Saskatchewan: a brief presented to the Saskatchewan Reconstruction Council by C. Cecil Lingard, Emma Bell, and Archer M. Stewart. Regina, 1944. mimeographed. 9 p.

Saskatchewan [illegible] L[illegible] G The Saskatoon report and public libra[illegible]o [illegible]s y [illegible] 1973 [illegible] p

Saskatchewan Library T[illegible]s Asso[illegible]ation Public library service in Saskatchewan a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan 1969 [illegible] p

Saskatchewan Library T[illegible]sociation Associates Public library services in Saskatchewan a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan, summary of recommendations January 19 1972 11 p

Sefton Shirley Interview with the writer 1 March 1979

Shera Jesse H "On the value of hinterland" library Quarterly 22 240-251 July 1952

Simbold Leah interview with the writer 8 March 1979

Sparvier David and John Reiter Survey/Inven[illegible]ntories of library service to Indian people in the Province of Saskatchewan 1976 Supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

Turnbull Keith "Cooperative responsibility in Saskatchewan a network of library systems" December 1978 Draft supplied by Keith Turnbull

Twigg John "Provincial library systems research can be valuable tool for business" Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries 23 5-6 March 1976

Wellens Ruby E "What is a Provincial Library" Ontario Library Review 38 87 88 May 1954

APPENDIX A

[illegible] OF LIBRARY [illegible]

[illegible] UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
[illegible] CANADA

COPY

Specimen [illegible] requesting information from library staff

February 12 1979

Dear [illegible]

As part of the requirements for the completion of my Masters of Library Science program at the University of Alberta is a major project. The project that I am working on is a history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library. An essential part of the research for this project involves interviewing the people who were involved with the development of the library.

I would like to make arrangements to interview you sometime during the week of February 26. Please let me know when it will be most convenient for you to see me during this time.

Thank you

Yours truly,

Karen Selmer
c/o Faculty of Library Science
University of Alberta
Edmonton Alberta

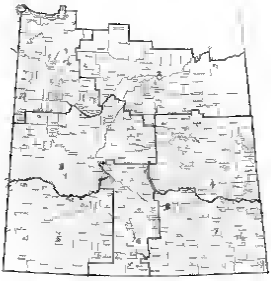
cc Gladys Laird [illegible] Saskatchewan
Mrs. Emma Gatz Regina Saskatchewan
Don Meadows Provincial Librarian Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX B

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM IN SASKATCHEWAN

Northern Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1977

Northern Saskatchewan



Legend

1 Lakeland Regional Library
2 Meadow Regional Library
3 Wheatland Regional Library
4 Parkland Regional Library
5 Chinook Regional Library
6 Palliser Regional Library
7 Southeast Regional Library
8 Prince Albert Regional Library

APPENDIX C

1953

CHAPTER 51

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Libraries.

[Assented to April 14, 1953.]

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

SHORT TITLE

Short title

1 This Act may be cited as *The Libraries Act, 1953*.

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation

2 In this Act the expression

"advisory council"

1. "advisory council" means the Library Advisory Council appointed under this Act;

"board"

2. "board" in Part II means a public library board and in Part III means a committee of library boards;

"council"

3. "council" means the council of a municipality;

"library"

4. "library" means a collection of books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles of objects of educational or artistic value or of interest and includes the premises used for the reception of such collection or any part thereof and all appliances and furniture connected therewith or used in connection with a library;

"minister"

5. "minister" means the Minister of Education;

"municipality"

6. "municipality" means a city, town, village or rural municipality R.S.S. 1940 c. 235, s. 2; 1950 c. 40, s. 2 amended.

PART I

Provincial Library

Provincial Library

3.—(1) There shall be a central library known as the Provincial Library which shall include the Travelling Libraries, the Public Information Library formerly known as the Open-shelf Library and the Regional Libraries Division.

(2) The provincial library shall

(a) co-operate with any college or educational organization library board or municipal by in matters pertaining to the development organization and operation of any library and

(b) provide library services deemed necessary for carrying out duties pursuant to the regulations.

(3) The minister may organize and set up under the Provincial library such branches and divisions as may be required. New

Appointment, etc., of provincial librarian and other employees

4.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a provincial librarian who shall, under the direction of the minister, be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors, assistants, clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act. New

Record of librarian

5. The provincial librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all books or articles that this Act applies. R.S.O. 1940 c. 150 s. 46 in part 1946, c. 36, s. 4, amended

Expenses, how paid

6. Expenses incurred in administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose. New

Annual report to Legislative Assembly

7. There shall be submitted annually to the Legislative Assembly a report within fifteen days from the commencement of the session, a general report on all libraries to which this Act applies. R.S.O. 1940, c. 150, s. 47 1946, c. 36, s. 10 amended.

PART II

Public Libraries.

ESTABLISHMENT OF BOARD

Area for which library established

8. This Part applies to every public library established in whole or in part by municipal founding and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries. New

ESTABLISHMENT OF LIBRARIES.

Power to establish library.

9. A public library may be established in a municipality under the conditions and in the manner herein after provided R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 2 amended.

Approval of establishment of library by electors.

10.—(1) Subject to subsection (2) the council of a municipality shall upon receipt of a petition in such form as the minister may prescribe praying for the establishment of a public library and signed by at least one-tenth of the persons duly entitled to vote at the last municipal election, prepare and submit to the electors a by-law providing for the establishment of a public library which by-law shall be submitted to the electors in the same manner and with the like proceedings as are required in the case of any other by-law that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) If the annual grant to be made for the support of the library does not exceed the sum of $1,000 the council may give effect to the petition and make such grant by resolution or shall a reference to the electors.

(3) Where a by-law submitted to the electors under this section does not receive the assent of at least three-fifths of the electors voting thereon the council shall pass the by-law without unnecessary delay whether such consent is or is not the same that submitted the by-law to the electors. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135 ss. 5, 6 and 7 amended

Inconsistent or repugnant resolution or by-law

11. If the vote of the electors is adverse to the by-law no new by-law for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 8 amended.

Reading room.

12. A free reading room may be operated in connection with a public library. R.S.S 1940, c. 135, s. 4 1950, c. 49, s. 3 amended

Public use of library.

13. All public libraries and reading rooms established in connection therewith shall be open to the public free of charge provided that the board may impose a fee on non-residents who desire to use the library R.S.S 1940 c. 135, s. 41 1950 c. 49 c. 11 amended.

LIBRARY BOARDS.

Boards of management.

14.—(1) The general management, regulation and control of a public library shall be vested in a board

Cap. 51 [illegible]

who shall [illegible] known as T[illegible] Board.

(2) The board shall consist of [illegible] as follows, the mayor [illegible] ex officio a member of the board, [illegible] of office and [illegible] to the council for a term [illegible] thereafter. Three of the members [illegible] hold office until the date of the [illegible] council in January of the year [illegible] appointment, and the other three shall hold office [illegible] the date of the first meeting of the council [illegible] of the second year follow[illegible] who appointed shall be [illegible] two years.

(3) The council may appoint a resident of the municipality to fill a vacancy on the board and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he was appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 156, s. 6; 1946, c. 40, s. 4 amended.

Not more than one member of council to be board.

15. Not more than one member of the council of a town, in addition to the mayor, may at any time hold a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940 c. 156 s. 10; 1946, c. 40, s. 6.

Continuance in office.

16. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary any member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 156, s. 11.

Proceedings not to be affected by vacancy or defective appointment.

17. No resolution, by-law, proceeding or action of the board shall be void or set aside by reason of any person whose election has been quashed or declared illegal, having acted as a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 156, s. 12.

When office of member to be vacated.

18. If a member of the board is convicted of a criminal offence, or becomes insane or absents himself from the meetings of the board for three consecutive meetings without being authorized so to do by resolution entered upon its minutes or ceases to reside in the municipality he shall upso facto vacate his seat and the remaining members shall forthwith declare his seat vacated and notify the council accordingly. R.S.S. 1940, c. 156 s. 13.

10. [illegible] for which a member of the board has upon cessation shall be appointed by the council to fill the vacancy for the remainder of the term. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 16.

Term of appointment of members

20. The annual appointment of members of the board shall be made at the first meeting of the council in January and any vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 17.

First appointments

21. Nothing contained in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the passing of a bylaw under section 19 or at any other meeting of the council if the appointments are not made as hereinbefore provided. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 18.

Chairman

22.—(1) The board shall elect one of its members as chairman, who shall hold office for one year and shall preside at meetings of the board when present, and in his absence a chairman shall be chosen pro tempore.

(2) The chairman shall have the same right of voting as the other members of the board and no other. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 19.

Day for meeting

23. The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 18.

Special meetings

24. The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise and at the time so fixed for special meetings by resolution of a full meeting of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 20.

Quorum

25. No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting unless three members are present. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 20.

Records of proceedings

26. A copious and proceedings of the board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose and each be signed by the chairman. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 21

Records, etc., to be kept in

27 The orders and proceedings so entered and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be a legal evidence and proceedings, and the books may be produced and read as evidence of the orders and proceedings upon all pleadings and other proceedings. R.S.S. 1940, c. 258 s. 26.

Acquisition of land and buildings

28. The board shall procure, erect, rent or lease the necessary land and buildings for the purposes of the library or of the library and reading room:

Provided that the board shall not in any year purchase land or erect any building or make any addition or alteration thereto exceeding in cost $1,000 without the authority of the council. R.S.S. 1940, c. 258, s. 28; 1949 c. 47, s. 6.

Maintenance of library

29.—(1) The board shall

(a) purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles of educational or artistic value deemed by it necessary for the library and reading room;

(b) do all things necessary for keeping the same in a proper state of preservation and repair;

(c) provide fixtures, fittings, fuel, lighting and such as deemed by it necessary for the proper maintenance and accommodation of the library.

(2) The board may appoint and dismiss such librarians, officers and employees as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940, c. 258, s. 29; 1955, c. 60, s. 7, amended.

Civil service not affected by this Act

30 The board may subject to the approval of the council pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age, ill health or other cause which, in such gratuity or retiring allowance as the board thinks proper provided that the gratuity or retiring allowance shall not exceed the aggregate of the salary or other remuneration of an employee for the last six years of his service. R.S.S. 1940, c. 258 s. 30; 1952, c. 60, s. 2.

Employees' superannuation fund

31. The board may establish a fund for providing pensions for the employees of the board with or without requiring contributions from the employees and may

...ment of the public library and of the funds and property thereof, and for the safekeeping of the books, papers, documents and other property belonging to the library, and for the proper custody, loaning and use of the books, papers, documents and other property belonging to the library, and for the collection of fines and penalties for the infraction of the by-laws and regulations of the board, and for the recovery of the value of books, papers, documents and other property belonging to the library which may be lost or destroyed, and for the imposition of penalties not exceeding $10 for the infraction of any by-law or regulation of the board, and for the recovery of the penalties imposed by the by-laws and regulations of the board, and for the disposition of the penalties when recovered, and for the payment of the penalties when recovered to the treasurer of the municipality for the use of the library.

Fixing and revision

(2) No by-law or regulation shall have any effect or be binding on any party concerned until a copy thereof certified by the chairman of the board has been posted in a conspicuous place in the library. R.S.S. 1940, c. 185 s. 27; 1950, c. 46, s. 9.

Penalty

35. A person who wilfully commits a breach of any by-law or regulation made under section 32 shall for each offence, on summary conviction thereof forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality within which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $10. R.S.S. 1940, c. 185 s. 28.

Lesser and further

34 Nothing contained herein precludes the recovery of the value of articles or things damaged, not returned or destroyed as the amount of damages sustained from parties liable for the same. R.S.S. 1940 c. 185, s. 29

Accounts and audit

35 The board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of the receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality and shall immediately thereafter be laid before the council by the board R.S.S. 1940, c. 185, s. 31.

Annual estimates

36. The board shall on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for

(a) [illegible] to a rate required for the [illegible] of a [illegible] and debentu[illegible] a[illegible]

(b) the expense [illegible] of maintaining and managing the library and regulating books under it so far as and for making the purchases hereinbefore

and such estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary treasurer of the municipality by the certificate of the council. 1920, c. 40, s. 20; 1922, c. 68, s. 2.

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Library rate. 37.—(1) The board shall on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year, or at such other time as may be required by the council apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during such year, exclusive of all fees and other revenues estimated to be collected or that by the library and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for the same period of time [illegible].

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate or estimates the council shall make provision for payment of the same or such part thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the Library rate. R.S.S. 1910, c. 128, s. 33 (1) amended.

(3) The council may include in the Library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest, sinking fund requirements, if any, and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes. New

Method of assessment, collection and application of Library rate.

38.—(1) The Library rate shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general rates for municipal purposes are assessed, and such rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected and as though such rate formed part thereof, and all provisions of the law from time to time in force in the municipality relating to assessment and collection of taxes shall apply in every particular to the Library rate. New

10.5

(2) I any the sum [illegible] ye r thou nd pound 2) 500, the s aid sum be p id out of the general funds of the munic [illegible] s Board I o impose [illegible] a special [illegible] thereto R.S.S 1940, c. 136, s. 3(2) amended.

Special rate for payment of principal and interest

39. A l money raised pursuant to section 38 sha l be rece ved by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal funds, and shall be paid out by him on the order of the board, save as to the amount required to meet the principal and interest falling due on any debenture issued under the said section 38 and for any former A t respecting public library as R.S.S. 1940 c. 136, s. 35 amended.

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS.

Petition to council

40. Upon petition from the library board that a sum of money exceeding the amount which may be applied for under section 37 be furnished for the purpose of acquiring a library building site a d erecting, repairing furnishing and equipping a library building, or for any of such purposes, the council may take a vessure y steps as hereinafter set forth in form in the same shall or shall no ffer thereof as the council deems expedient. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 136 s. 38(1)

Bylaw

41.—(1) The sum approved b the council under section 40 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw to that upon the assent of ratepayers as hereinafter provided

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the bylaw submitted to the burgesses.

(3) Eve y such bylaw sha l, before the first passing thereof be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon. New

Borrowing procedure

42. The sum required may be borrowed by the council in like manner as money required for the purposes of the municipality and the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall, in so far as such are not inconsistent with the p ovisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act

and to the name and form of debentures the value including the coupons on any of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs. See R.S.B. 1940 c. 250 s. 39 (2) and (3).

Number of Board. 43. Every such by-law if approved by a majority of the ratepayers voting thereon shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council. New

Debentures as a security over municipal property. 44. The debentures issued by the municipality to secure repayment of the amount borrowed with interest shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality and the council shall have power from time to time as in the case of other debentures indebtedness, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness incurred by the issue of the debentures. New

GRANTS TO LIBRARIES.

Grants by province. 45.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid to the board of every public library out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for that purpose a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers out of the funds under its control other than grants as herein provided but so as not to exceed the sum of $300 in any one year.

(2) Where any persons in support of or persons whether incorporated or not, have agreed to the coming into force of this Act on terms authorized by the Lieutenant Governor in Council to form a public library and has done so, the library shall be eligible for a grant not exceeding $150, subject to the conditions affecting grants payable under subsection (1).

(3) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year within which the grant is received. R.S.O. 1950, c. 326 s. 36; 1946, c. 34, s. 1 amended.

Grants by municipality for erection and equipping of buildings. 46. In order to assist in obtaining or providing suitable and sufficient buildings for a public library the council of any municipality may out of its general revenue contribute annually such sum as may be deter-

Board of [illegible] school [illegible] may appoint [illegible] as may be determined by the board, c. 40, s. 4.

PRESERVATION OF THE PEACE.

Police powers.

37. The council upon the request of the board of any public library within the municipality may appoint the curator to be, while holding such office, a special constable and such constable shall have the duty of preserving the peace in the rooms of the library and in the buildings in which the library is situated, and of preventing theft or destruction of or injury to the property of the library or any branch of the peace thereto, and of apprehending offenders and he shall have generally all the powers and privileges and be liable to all the duties and responsibilities which pertain to the office of a constable. R.S.S. 1909 c. 235 s. 36.

Penalty for disorderly behaviour.

38. A person who within [illegible] of works any person in a public library by rude or indecent behaviour or by making a noise, shall for each offence on summary conviction thereof before a police magistrate or justice of the peace forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality in which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $20. R.S.S. 1940 c. 255, s. 93.

APPLICATION OF ACT TO ACTS.

Municipal Acts apply.

40. For the purposes of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been heretofore or is hereafter established, the several provisions of the appropriate municipal Act relating to any matter or proceeding contained herein shall, subject to any modifications or conditions contained herein, be deemed to be part of this Act. R.S.S. 1940 c. 186, s. 40.

DISCONTINUATION OF LIBRARY

Discontinuance of library.

50. When the board fails or neglects to open the library to the public for a period of two years, the council may make an ex parte application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for an order declaring the public library board to be dissolved and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board and it shall then be lawful for the council

through [illegible] o (a)
and proper [illegible] or of the force
visable R.S.S [illegible] 3 c. 37

PART III.

Community Libraries.

Power to establish library

51 A community library may be established in any municipality wherein no public library has been established, or in any township not served by a public library

Declaration, registration and certificate of registration.

52.—(1) Thirty or more persons, not less than eighteen years of age, may form an association for establishing a community library by making a declaration in duplicate in such form as the minister may prescribe and filing one copy with a declaration of the due execution thereof in the office of the Provincial Secretary who shall issue a certificate of registration and transmit to the minister a certified copy of the declaration together with the certificate of registration.

(2) The declaration shall set out the amount of the initial fee to be the said and the proposed location of the community library

(3) For the filing of the declaration and issuing the certificate and copy thereof the Provincial Secretary shall be entitled to a fee of $1. R.S.S. 1940, c. 138 s. 2 amended

Approval of minister and Lieutenant-Governor in Council

53. Upon receipt of the declaration and certificate of registration the minister shall present the same to the Lieutenant-Governor in Council, who may approve the establishment of the library Now

LIBRARY BOARD.

Public library, etc., boards, and library boards

54.—(1) Upon the approval of the Lieutenant-Governor in Council is obtained, the persons whose name or names are subscribed to the declaration shall by public notice call a meeting for the election of the library board.

(2) The time and place of the meeting shall be set out in the notice which shall be published for two weeks

c place[illegible] p at least [illegible] f the board [illegible] meeting.

(3) The mo[illegible] be sold in the m[illegible] by re[illegible] to trustees as a [illegible] to trading s to be carried by the community library.

(4) The officers to be elected at the meeting shall be a president vice-president secretary-treasurer and at least three directors, and the officers so elected shall constitute the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 8 amended.

Idem

15. At each meeting an auditor shall be appointed. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 8 (3).

Board body corporate

16. Each community library board shall be a body politic and corporate and shall be known as "The (*blank*) *regulating area of the town of*) Community Library Board." R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 14 amended.

General duties of board

17. The board shall have charge of the business of the library including the management regulations and control thereof. New.

Approval of plans, and purchase of books, etc.

18. Subject to any regulations made by the Lieutenant-Governor-in-Council the board shall provide adequate accommodation for the library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and procure erect or rent buildings and may purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134 s. 6.

Meetings of board, how summoned

19. A meeting of the board shall be called by written notice delivered or mailed to each member of the board, given by authority of the president or in his absence the vice-president, or at the request of any three officers, at least five days before the day appointed and at any such meeting the members of the board shall constitute a quorum. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134 s. 8 amended.

Report of board to council

20.—(1) The board shall present at the annual meeting of members of the library a report of the proceedings of the board during the year

(4) There shall also be presented a detailed statement of the receipts and disbursements of the board for the year which statement shall be examined and certified by the auditor before being submitted to the meeting. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, ss. 9 and 10 amended.

Duty to be delivered to minister

61. The copy and statement, if approved by the meeting, shall be entered in a book kept for the purpose and signed by the president or vice-president as being a correct entry and a true copy of the report and statement, certified by the president and secretary-treasurer shall be forwarded to the minister within four months from the date of the meeting. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134 s. 11 amended.

MEMBERSHIP IN LIBRARY

Membership fees may be paid to the

62. Any person resident in a locality in which a community library has been established may become a member subject to the rules and regulations made by the board and upon payment of the annual fee, which fee shall be fixed at the annual meeting of the members. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134 s. 8

Annual meeting.

63.—(1) The annual meeting shall be held not later than the thirtieth day of December in each year.

(2) If for any reason it is found not practicable to hold the annual meeting on or before the thirtieth day of December the board shall arrange for a meeting as soon thereafter as possible, giving not less than ten days' notice of the date of the meeting.

(3) The president shall give eight days' notice of the annual meeting by circular addressed and mailed to each member or by notice published in a newspaper circulating in the area served by the community by any one posted in five conspicuous public places therein.

(4) If the president fails to call the meeting as required, the meeting may be called in like manner by the vice-president or any three members for any time during the month of January.

(5) At the annual meeting there shall be elected a board consisting of a president, vice-president, secretary

trustee or not less than three trustees and an auditor shall be appointed for the year. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 6 amended.

Persons entitled to vote at meetings.

64. No person shall vote or take part in any annual or other meeting of the members of a community library who has not at the time of such meeting paid the annual membership fee due by him. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 7 amended.

GRANTS TO LIBRARY

Maximum annual grant allowed.

65.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid out of any moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purposes to the board of every library established under Part I a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers and of the books under its control, other than grants received by the board under this section:

Provided that if the membership is not more than twenty cents the grant shall not exceed $60, if the membership exceeds twenty-cents and is not more than forty-cents the grant shall not exceed $100 and if the membership is $40 or more the grant shall not exceed $250, in each year.

(2) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year in which the grant is received. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 15 amended.

DISSOLUTION OF LIBRARY

Resolution transferring property of library to public library and dissolution of board.

66. Where the establishment of a public library under Part II is proposed, the members of the community library may at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for the purpose, by resolution, declare that its assets and property shall be transferred to the public library board after the passing of a by-law under Part II, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property in accordance with the resolution to the public library board appointed under Part II, and upon such transfer the community library board shall automatically become dissolved. New

Effect on other grants.

67.—(1) The minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where

(a) the membership in the library does not include twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years; or

(b) no board has been elected for a period of one year.

(2) A community library board which has unlawfully become dissolved where

(a) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open for one year; or

(b) the board fails to furnish an annual report as required by this Act or the regulations, for two consecutive years.

(3) After the dissolution of the board the municipality may take possession of all its books, periodicals and newspapers and dispose of them as he may deem proper but nothing in this Act or this section confers any authority or control over any land belonging to the board.

(4) Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be constituted a body corporate for the purpose of doing any things necessary to the winding up of its affairs, including subject to subsection (3) the disposal of its property, real and personal. New

Transfer of books on dissolution of public library board

68. Where a library or collection of books exists that is the property of a municipality library board that has been dissolved under this Part, and a public library has been established under Part II, the municipality may transfer to the public library board the books of the former community library and may transfer any money received as insurance on books of the former community library that were destroyed or damaged by or through fire and the custodian of the books or money or both shall transfer the said books or money or both as directed by the minister. New

PART IV

Regional Libraries

Power to establish libraries

69.—(1) Any municipality may by by-law enact the with any other municipality or municipalities in the establishment and operation of a regional public library

Rural [illegible] to be deemed part of urban area for purposes of section 69

(2) Notwithstanding anything in the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948, or in the Public Health Act, 1936, or in any other enactment, the Minister may by order declare that any rural district or part thereof shall be deemed to be included in the urban district for the purposes of section 69 of this Act, and may by like order provide such powers, 1936, c. 30, s. 4 1948, c. 41, s. 2.

Power of municipality to raise general levy

70.—(1) Sums required for the purpose of subsection (1) of section 68 may be included in the general municipal levy or may be raised in part at least in the latter case the sum shall be set in the same manner as the general sum may be raised under the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes, including penalties for non-payment, and provisions for enforcing payment of the same, and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act, 1946*, shall apply to such tax in the same manner and to the same extent as if it were part of the general municipal levy

Grants by municipality

(2) If a public library has been established in a municipality by the council may pay over a portion of the amount levied under subsection (1) to the public library for the purposes of the board. 1936, s. 35, s. 5 1946 c. 43 s. 8.

Grants by Province

71. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may authorize such annual grants out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose, as are deemed necessary for the purpose of assisting in the establishment of any regional public library and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof 1948, c. 35, s. 6.

PART V

Council

Advisory council

72.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a council of not less than five and not more than fifteen members to be known as the Library Advisory Council to advise and make recommendations to the minister upon all matters to which the Act relates or as any matter arising out of the operation of this Act

1961

Cap. 51

(2) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may withdraw from the application of this Act any [illegible]

(3) The members appointed pursuant to subsection 1 shall hold office for a period of five years.

(4) The members of the advisory council shall be paid such per diem allowance and travelling expenses as may be determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council for attendance at any meetings or doing any work in connection with libraries. New

Information to be furnished to library board

7.—(1) The board of every library to which this Act applies shall, when called upon to do so, furnish the minister with such information as he may require respecting matters pertaining to the organization, equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of the library. R.S.O. 1950, c. 189, s. 4, in part.

Restriction on grants to municipal libraries

8.—(1) No grant shall be paid to both a public library and a common public library where they are located in the same city, town or village, and in such case the grant shall be paid to the public library. New

Application of Act to regional libraries

9.—(1) Every library heretofore established under any Act respecting public libraries or mechanics' and literary institutes or regional libraries is continued and shall subject to the provisions of this Act and upon assuming thereof is entitled to the benefits thereof. New

Regulations

10.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may make rules and regulations not inconsistent with this Act as the provisions thereof providing for,

(a) the allocation among libraries of moneys appropriated by the Legislature;

(b) the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries;

(c) the forms to be used for the purposes of this Act or the regulations;

(d) the conditions upon which expenditures authorized by section 6 may be made;

(e) the annual amount, maintenance, operation management and inspection of regional public libraries

(f) prescribing the equipment, erection, maintenance, powers and the mode of regulating public stands;

(g) any other thing required to be done in order to carry out the provisions of this Act according to the obvious intent, or in order to meet cases that arise and for which no provision is made herein.

(2) Such regulations shall have the same force and effect as if enacted by this Act and a copy shall be published in *The Saskatchewan Gazette*. R.S.S. 1930, c. 135, s. 43; 1946, c. 35, s. 3; 1948, c. 40, s. 13 amended.

Repeal

17 The following enactments are repealed:

The Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1940, cc. 136 and 138;

10 George VI, 1946, cc. 34 and 35;

14 George VI, 1950, cc. 46 and 47;

1 Elizabeth II, 1952, c. 83.

Coming into force

18 This Act shall come into force on the first day of July, 1953.

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE
RECEIVED
1 JUL 1969
No. 6
ACTION

1969

CHAPTER 45

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Public Libraries.

[Assented to March 31, 1969.]

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

Short title

1 This Act may be cited as *The Public Libraries Act, 1969*.

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation

2. In this Act,

"board"

(a) "board" in Part II means a municipal library board, in Part III means a community library board, and in Part IV means a regional library board;

"council"

(b) "council" means the council of a municipality;

"development board"

(c) "development board" means the Saskatchewan Library Development Board appointed under this Act;

"elector"

(d) "elector" means a person who is entitled to vote at an election of councillors in his municipality;

"library"

(e) "library" means a collection of books, periodicals, newspapers, films, recordings and other articles and objects of educational or artistic value or of reference and includes branch libraries, mobile units and reading rooms established or used in connection with a library;

"local library board"

(f) "local library board" means the library board of a branch of a regional library located in a municipality which has participated in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library;

"minister"

(g) "minister" means the member of the Executive Council to whom for the time being is assigned the administration of this Act.

"area authority"

(a) "area authority" means a city, town, village, rural municipality or the Municipal Corporation of Urangan City and District;

"public library"

(b) "public library" means a municipal library, community library, regional library or a branch of the Provincial Library the primary responsibility of which is the provision of library services to the public;

"regional library"

(c) "regional library" means a public library providing library service to municipalities participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of the library in a region of the province and including the headquarters thereof, branch libraries and mobile units of that library.

PART 2

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Provincial Library

3.—(1) There shall continue to be a central library for the province known as the Provincial Library which shall include such branches and divisions as may be determined by the minister.

(2) In addition to being the central library for the province the Provincial Library shall—

(a) act as a co-ordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development;

(b) promote public library services through the development of municipal, regional and community libraries and by such other means as may be determined by the minister;

(c) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and other like agreements for that purpose;

(d) provide such ancillary services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary;

(e) develop resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province;

(f) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic service;

(g) act as a clearing centre for inter-library co-operation between any library and the public libraries of the

provinces, between the federal and provincial governments with respect to library development

(d) administer regulations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

(e) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution, individual, library board, municipality or any provincial agency or department in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of library services

(f) conduct such investigations or surveys of libraries as may be deemed necessary

(h) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister

Disposal of books, etc

4. The Provincial Library may dispose of by sale or otherwise library material including books or library equipment belonging to the library that is no longer required for use by the library

Provincial Librarian and other staff

5.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a Provincial Librarian who shall, under the direction of the minister be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors, assistants, clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act.

Records

6. The Provincial Librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all libraries to which this Act applies.

Expenses

7. The cost of administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose

Annual report

8. The minister shall make and submit to the Lieutenant Governor in Council an annual report on all libraries to which this Act applies and respecting the work performed by the Provincial Library and his report shall be laid before the Legislative Assembly within fifteen days from the commencement of the session next following the end of the year for which the report is made.

Saskatchewan Library Development Board

9.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a board to be known as the Saskatchewan Library Development Board consisting of not less than five or more than fifteen members one of whom he shall designate as chairman.

(2) A member of the development board appointed pursuant to subsection (1) shall hold office for a term of three years, and thereafter until his successor is appointed.

(3) A majority of the members of the development board constitutes a quorum.

(4) The Provincial Librarian is *ex officio* a member of the development board and shall be the secretary of the board and any committee thereof but is not entitled to vote as a member

(5) The development board may prescribe rules governing the procedure for its meetings and conducting its business and shall keep records of its meetings and its business and shall, when requested to do so by the minister provide him with such information as he may require concerning its activities and business.

(6) A member of the development board appointed under subsection (1) may be paid such per diem allowance as may be determined by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council for each day that he spends in attending meetings and carrying out the business of the development board

Powers and duties of development board

10. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed by regulation the development board may

(a) co-operate with the Provincial Librarian in the establishment of province-wide library services; and

(b) make recommendations to the minister regarding the development and co-ordination of library services in the province.

PART II.

MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES.

Application

11. This Part applies to every municipal library established in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

Municipality may establish a library

12. A municipality may be established or a municipality under the conditions and in the manner provided for in this Part.

Proposed by-law to be submitted to electors

83.—(1) A council may submit to the electors by by-law a proposed by-law which if approved by the electors would authorize the establishment of a municipal library and which is signed by at least ten per cent of the electors prepare and submit to the electors a proposed by-law providing for the establishment of a municipal library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other by-law that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) Where a council has prepared a proposed by-law pursuant to subsection (1) it shall forthwith send a certified copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian.

(3) Where a proposed by-law submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected, the council shall forthwith pass the by-law whether that council is or is not the council that submitted the proposed by-law to the electors

(4) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed by-law no new proposed by-law for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year

Library board

84.—(1) The general management, regulation and control of a municipal library shall be vested in a board which shall be a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The ..... Public Library Board"

(*name of municipality*)

(2) Subject to subsection (3) the board shall consist of either seven or nine members, made up as follows:

(a) the mayor overseer or reeve, who shall be a member *ex officio* of the board during his term of office; and

(b) the remaining six or eight members as the case may be who shall be appointed by the council from among the residents of the municipality

(3) Of the members first appointed one-half shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the year following their appointment, and the remaining members half of the members shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the second year following their appointment and thereafter every member appointed shall be in office for two years.

(4) Not more than one member of the council at a time is in addition to the mayor treasurer or reeve, shall be a member of the board.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, every member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed.

(6) A member of the board who is absent from three successive regular meetings of the board without sufficient cause, as determined by the board shall cease to be a member and the council shall, upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed.

(7) The council shall appoint the members of the board at the first meeting of the council in January or if a vacancy arising from any cause at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs, and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed.

(8) Nothing in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the establishment of a library or at any other meeting of the council if the appointment is not made as hereinbefore provided.

(9) No employee of the board shall serve as a member of the board

Chairman and Secretary

15.—(1) The board shall at its first meeting in each year, who shall hold office as chairman for one year, and shall preside at meetings of the board and in his absence the board shall elect one of its members to act as chairman.

(2) The chairman of the board has the right to vote at meetings of the board but he does not have an additional or casting vote.

Secretary of board

16. The chief librarian appointed under section 22 shall be secretary to the board and to all committees of the board but he has no right to vote at meetings of the board.

Meetings

17. The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it deems necessary

Chairman

18. The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise as in the manner fixed for special meetings by resolution at a full meeting of the board.

Quorum

19. No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting of the board unless at least four members are present.

Powers and powers of board

20.—(1) Subject to subsection (2) the board may—

(a) acquire, erect, rent or lease and maintain the necessary lands and buildings for the purposes of the library;

(b) sell, exchange, lease or otherwise dispose of any of its land or buildings not required for library purposes;

(c) acquire, circulate and maintain books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, maps, prints, recordings, films and other articles of educational or artistic value that it deems necessary for the provision of library services;

(d) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, motor vehicles, furniture, furnishings, fuel, lighting and supplies as may be required for the library; and

(e) establish and maintain a capital fund to be used for the acquisition or leasing of build ngs and equipment or for other library purposes.

(2) Unless the council that appointed a board consents thereto, the board shall not incur an expenditure or debt in excess of its annual estimate.

Policy statements

21.—(1) The board shall prepare a policy statement governing the responsibilities of the board and of the chief librarian, the aims and objectives of the library and including such other items as may be deemed necessary for the proper operation of a library and the policy statement shall govern the operations of the library.

(2) The policy statement of the board under subsection (1) may be amended or altered from time to time as the board deems fit.

Staff

22.—(1) The board shall appoint a chief librarian and on the recommendation of the chief librarian such other librarians, officers, assistants, clerks and employees as are required for the efficient operation of the library

(2) Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join an existing fund or establish a fund providing pensions, disability or other insurance, or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees, and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund

Library service

33. The minister may direct and upon such direction the board shall, in co-operation with the Provincial Library Service for a regular and systematic review of library services in the municipality concerned.

Agreements for library service

34.—(1) The board may enter into agreements with the boards of other public libraries and with institutions, municipalities, organizations, associations and individuals to provide library services.

(2) Except with the prior approval of the minister a board or council shall not enter into agreements to provide library services with municipalities that are within the boundaries of regional libraries.

Provincial reference library

35. The municipal libraries of Regina and Saskatoon in operation prior to the coming into force of this Act may develop as general libraries, resource centres and advanced reference centres and for those purposes may

(a) develop special library collections and services not ordinarily provided in one municipality

(b) co-operate with the Provincial Library in developing province-wide services through inter-library loan, regional agreements and resource centres; and

(c) administer funds received from provincial government grants, local taxation, sources, individuals or other government agencies for the purpose of co-operative services, training staff, conducting surveys, operating special projects, acquiring special collections or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services.

Accounts and audit of board

36. Every board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of its receipts, payments, assets and liabilities and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality and that immediately after audit be laid before the council by the board

Annual report. 27. The board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of the municipality constituted, to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian.

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Annual estimate. 28. Every board shall on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for

(a) the amount of principal and interest required for the annual payment of any outstanding debentures and

(b) the expense in detail of maintaining and managing the library under its control and for making the purchases required for the library

and the estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary-treasurer of the municipality concerned for the consideration of the council.

Library rate. 29.—(1) Every board shall, on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year or at such other time as may be required by the council concerned apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during that year, exclusive of all fees and other revenues required to be applied or due to the library and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for that year.

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate made under subsection (1) the council shall make provision for obtaining the moneys required at such rate thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the library rate.

(3) The council may include in the library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest, sinking fund requirements, if any and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes.

Method of assessment. 30.—(1) The library rate mentioned in section 29 shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general taxes for municipal purposes are assessed, and the rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected, and as though the rate formed part thereof and all provisions of

Cap. [illegible] Local Government 1960

the law from time to time in force in relation to the levying by and collection of rates in respect of property in every municipality in the library area.

(2) Where the sum required by a board in any year does not exceed £6,000 the sum may be paid out of the general funds of the municipality without the imposition of a library rate.

Receipts and expenditure to be entered in general abstract

34. All moneys raised pursuant to section 33 shall be received by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal rates, and shall be paid out by him on the direction of the board, save as to the amount required to meet the interest and principal due or falling due on any debentures issued under the authority of this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries.

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS.

Application by board for loan

35.—(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 28, a board may apply to the council constituted for a year of money, special as the amount of its estimates for the purpose of acquiring a library building site and erecting, repairing, furnishing and equipping a library building or for any of those purposes.

(2) Upon receipt of an application under subsection (1) the council concerned may as a preliminary proceed to take the necessary steps to obtain and pass on the term or such portion thereof applied for by the board as the council deems reasonable and necessary

Bylaw

36.—(1) The sum mentioned in section 35 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw and upon the security of debentures hereinafter specified.

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the proposed bylaw submitted to the persons, hereinafter called "burgesses" entitled to vote on money bylaws of the municipality

(3) Every bylaw under subsection (2) shall before the final passing thereof, be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected.

Borrowing powers.

34. The sum mentioned in section 33 may be borrowed by the council in the same manner as moneys required for the purposes of the municipality and the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall, in so far as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act and to the time and form of debentures thereby issued, including the countersigning of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs.

Passing of by-law.

35. Every proposed bylaw under section 33, if approved by a majority of the ratepayers voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council.

Debentures.

36. The debentures issued by a municipality to secure repayment of the sum borrowed by the issue of the debentures together with interest thereon shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality and the council has power from time to time in the case of other debentures to borrow, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness thereunder by the issue of the debentures.

DISCONTINUATION OF LIBRARY

Municipal approval.

37. Where a board is or applies to open a municipal library to the public within two years after the appointment of the board, the council may, with the approval of the minister, may make an ex parte application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench who upon consideration of the application may make an order directing the board and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board, and upon the making of such an order the council shall take possession of the property as it disposes of it as the council deems advisable.

PART III

COMMUNITY LIBRARIES

Application.

38.—(1) This Part applies to every community library established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

(2) Subject to the regulations under section 39, a community library may be established in any municipality or in

any annex to and a use of the premises where no other public library is established.

Regulations governing community libraries

33. The Lieutenant-Governor in Council may by regulation

(a) prescribe the terms and conditions under which a community library may be established,

(b) prescribe rules governing the operation of community libraries established under this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries and

(c) prescribe the powers and duties of the board of a community library.

Board a body corporate

34. Every community library board is a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The _____ Community Library Board" (*distinguishing name of the library*)

Functions of board

35. The board shall have charge of the business of the library including the management, regulation and control thereof, and the business and procedure of the board shall be carried out in the manner prescribed by the regulations under section 36.

Agreements with local boards, etc.

36. Subject to the regulations under section 33 the board shall provide suitable accommodation for the community library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and acquire, erect or rent buildings, and may purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library

Transfer of property to municipal library

37. Where the establishment of a municipal library under Part II is proposed the members of a community library within that municipality may at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for that purpose, by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred to the proposed public library board after the establishment thereof and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipal library board appointed under Part II and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved.

Transfer of assets, liabilities and property of community library to regional library

45.—(1) Where the establishment of a regional library under Part IV as proposed the members of a community library within the area embraced by the regional library may at the annual meeting or a special meeting called for the purpose by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred and given to the municipality or to the regional library board concerned or for the passing of a bylaw under Part IV and to board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipality or to the regional library board concerned and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved.

Dissolution of community library board by order

(2) Subject to subsection (3) the minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where

(a) the membership of the library does not include at least twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years;

(b) the term of office of the members thereof has expired and a new board has not been elected for a period of at least one year from the date of the expiration of the term of office of the members;

(c) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open to the public for one year or more;

(d) the board fails to furnish an annual report, as required by this Act or the regulations under section 28 for two consecutive years; or

(e) the council that established the community library has entered into an agreement with a regional library for library service or has established a municipal library.

Where dissolution has made an order under subsection (1) he may take possession of all the books, buildings, land or other assets of the community library and dispose of them by transfer to a municipal or regional library or in such other manner as he may deem necessary

Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be considered as continuing for the purpose of doing anything necessary to wind up its affairs, including, subject to subsection (2), the disposal of its property both real and personal.

[redacted]

PART IV—LIBRARIES

Application of Part

43. This Part applies to every regional library established in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

Council of municipality may establish regional library

44.—(1) Subject to the regulations a municipality may associate with one or more other municipalities in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library and may grant money for the establishment and makes an annual grant for the maintenance of the library

(2) A regional library established under this section shall be known as "The _____ (name) Regional Library" or "The _____ (name) Library Region" and the board thereof shall, subject to the approval of the minister designate the headquarters of the regional library

Council may by-law participate

45. A council of the municipality may by-law without submission to the persons entitled to vote thereon agree to participate in the establishment and operation of a regional library or agree to participate in the operation of an established regional library

Power of electors

46.—(1) The council of a municipality shall, upon receipt of a petition requesting the participation by the municipality in a regional library and signed by at least ten per cent of the electors of that municipality prepare and submit to the electors a proposed by-law providing for the participation by the municipality in a regional library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other by-law that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) Where a council proposes a proposed by-law pursuant to subsection (1) it shall forthwith send a copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian

(3) Where a proposed by-law submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected, the

council shall forthwith pass the bylaw whether that council is or is not the council that submitted the proposed bylaw to the electors

(4) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed bylaw no new proposed bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year

Local improvement districts

53.—(1) The Minister of Municipal Affairs, on behalf of A local improvement district, may enter into an agreement with a regional library to allow the local improvement district to participate in the establishment and operation of the operation of a regional library where

(a) he desires to do so on his own initiative

(b) ten per cent of the persons entitled to vote for the local improvement district committee, by petition, request him to do so or

(c) the local improvement district committee requests him to do so

(2) Where the Minister of Municipal Affairs enters into an agreement pursuant to subsection (1) this Part applies to the local improvement district as if it were a municipality except that where the terms "council" or "municipality" are hereinafter used, those terms shall mean the Minister of Municipal Affairs acting on behalf of the local improvement district concerned.

Indian bands

54. A regional library may enter into an agreement with an Indian band for the purpose of having the band participate in the regional library and except where the context otherwise requires or where a contrary intention appears in any such agreement or in this Part

(a) the term "council" means the council of the Indian band, and

(b) the term "municipality" means the Indian band

Terms of agreement

55. The terms of any agreement to participate in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library shall be those prescribed by the regulations and the regional library board may prescribe such additional terms of agreement as are not inconsistent with the regulations.

Withdrawal from or winding up of regional library

56.—(1) Where a participating municipality desires to withdraw from a regional library it may do so only where

(a) it has, two years prior to the date of withdrawal given the board a written notice of its intention to withdraw; and

(b) it complies with the terms of w thdrawal prescribed by the regulations.

(2) Where a regional library ceases to operate or the board thereof is dissolved, the affairs and assets of the library shall be wound up in accordance with the regulations.

Municipal library agreements, etc., of local library board

54.—(1) Where a municipality enters into an agreement to participate in a regional library,

(a) the board of a municipal library or community library if any of that municipality shall automatically become a local library board known as "the ..... Library Board" with the functions of municipality

forms and responsibilities set out in section 61 and

(b) the functions, duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library as the case may be, shall vest in the board of the regional library

(2) Notwithstanding clause (b) of subsection (1) the functions, duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library as the case may be, shall not vest in the board of the regional library until the regional library board advises the board of the municipal library or community library that it is ready to assume and does assume those functions, duties and powers

Municipal library board

55.—(1) The general management, control and supervision of a regional library shall be under the supervision and direction of a regional library board which is a body corporate and public.

(2) The board shall consist of one member appointed by the council of each municipality that participates in the regional library but a municipality with a population of over five thousand is entitled to appoint an additional member for each additional five thousand population or fraction thereof.

(3) The minister may appoint one member to a regional library board and that member shall be a member of the executive committee mentioned in section 59.

(4) A member of the board other than a member appointed under subsection (3) shall hold office for a term of two years

from the date on his appointment and thereafter until his successor is appointed.

(5) Except in the case of a member of the board appointed under subsection (3), a member of the board who is absent from two successive meetings of the board without sufficient excuse shall cease to be a member and the municipality that he represented shall upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired term of such member.

(6) Where a member of the board resigns, dies or no longer resides in the municipality that he represents, the council of the municipality shall appoint another member to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term of that member.

(7) The council of each participating municipality shall appoint the members of the board and their alternates at the first meeting of the council in January and a vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first regular meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs.

(8) Where a board member is unable to attend a regular or special session of the board, his alternate is for that meeting the official representative of the council with all the duties and responsibilities of the board member for whom he is the alternate

Executive Committee

46.—(1) At the annual meeting every board shall, from among its members and subject to subsection (3) of section 45, elect a chairman and an executive committee to carry out the day to day business of the board and the operation of the regional library

(2) Where a municipality that heads up participating in a regional library the executive committee of the board shall have at least one member representing the Indian band or bands chosen by and from the members of the band of the reserve the bands control of

Quorum

47. Except where a board by-law otherwise provides, a majority of the members of the board or of the executive committee, as the case may be constitutes a quorum

By-laws

48.—(1) Subject to subsection (2) a board shall make by-laws governing the procedure and policy for meetings and the carrying out of the business of the board and the executive committee and the by-laws shall be binding with respect to the operations of the regional library

( ) The first meeting shall be held at its annual meeting in January or February

(2) The bylaws of the board may be made or amended at a general meeting of the board and at least ten days' notice of every general meeting of the board shall be given to each member thereof

Accounts

80. Every board shall keep proper accounts of its receipts and expenditures and shall submit its accounts annually to be audited by an auditor designated by the board and approved by the minister

Annual report of regional library boards and annual report of Provincial Librarian

81.—(1) Every board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of each municipality participating in the regional library to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian

(2) The minister may direct and upon such directing the board shall, in co-operation with the Provincial Librarian, arrange for a regular and systematic review of library services in the region concerned

LOCAL LIBRARY BOARDS

Local library boards

82.—(1) For the purpose of developing local libraries in a municipality participating in a regional library district, a local library board may be appointed by the municipality concerned or by the regional library board.

(2) Subject to the regulations a local library board established under this Part shall consist of not less than five or more than seven members and shall include, in addition to such other members appointed annually by the municipal councils concerned, the regional library board members of each municipality using the local library

(3) The functions and responsibilities of the local library board of a municipality are

(a) to act as a liaison between the municipality and the regional library board, and between the municipality and the local library

(b) to interpret regional library board policy to the community

(c) to bring the needs of the community to the attention of the regional board, to the regional librarian, and to the local librarians

(d) to act as a liaison between the local library and the minister by concerning the provision and maintenance of adequate accommodation;

(e) to co-operate with the regional board in such development library areas and for local services;

(f) to co-operate with the regional board to appoint and attend to the welfare of the branch librarians, and

(g) to perform such other functions in accordance with the regulations for the provision of adequate library services on the local level.

Responsibility of regional boards

OPERATION OF REGIONAL LIBRARIES

68. Every board shall

(a) establish, maintain and equip a regional library headquarters and provide such through branches, mobile units and mail service as may be necessary

(b) acquire and circulate books, periodicals, pamphlets, printed scores, recordings, films and other materials of an educational or artistic value,

(c) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, such as motor vehicles, office furniture, stationery and other equipment and supplies as may be required

(d) co-operate with the Provincial Library in the establishment of free reading services through inter-library loan reciprocal credit agreements, reference centres and the development of special collections.

Powers of local boards

69. A board may

(a) borrow on the security of its assets for the purpose of operating the regional library or for the purchase of equipment

(b) acquire real property either by purchase or lease for the purpose of the operation of the regional library

(c) enter into agreements with public library boards, institutions, commercial firms, organizations societies or individuals to provide library services,

(d) enter into agreements with the official representatives of hospitals, prisons, schools associations or other persons to serve the library as whole

(e) provide in the region such other services or perform such other functions as may be necessary for the development and operation of modern library services.

Trees in the regional authority's premises

64. Every board shall retain fonds vested in it for the purposes of co-operative services, training staff conducting surveys, offering scholarships operating special projects, buying sperm collections or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services

Revised establishment of regional authority

65 Every board shall:

(a) subject to the approval of the minister engage an experienced librarian as regional librarian who shall not be secretary of the board and as secretary to all committees of the board, but he is not entitled to vote at the meetings of the board or any of its committees and

(b) on the recommendation of the regional librarian appoint such other employees as may be required for the operation of the regional library

Retirement plans

66 A board may pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age, ill health or other disability such gratuity or pension allowances as the board deems appropriate

Staff pension

67 Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join in a existing fund or establish a fund providing pensions disability or other insurance or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees, and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund.

FINANCE

Grants for operations

68. A regional library shall be operated and maintained by governmental grants, municipal funds, and grants or funds from any other sources.

Grants for municipalities

69.—(1) Where a municipality participates in a regional library it shall make an annual grant to the regional library

(2) Subject to the regional agreement, the board shall determine the amount of the annual grants to be made by each municipality participating in the regional library

Rate of levy and collection in rural districts.

70.—(1) Levies required for the purpose of meeting any sum included in the general estimates for levy or to be raised by special tax levy and in the latter case the tax to be levied in the same manner as the general rate is paid rates, and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes, including penalties for non-payment and provisions for enforcing payment thereof and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act*, apply to the tax in the same manner and in the same extent as if the tax formed part of the general municipal levy.

(2) A council may raise money in the manner provided by subsection (1) for the purpose of giving financial assistance to a local library board operating pursuant to section 61 to provide that board to erect and maintain buildings and operate a branch library or for the purpose of erecting maintaining, and operating a branch library without reference to a local library board.

PART V

GRANTS.

Grants by public school boards and school wards.

71 In order to assist in establishing or maintaining any or in establishing and maintaining a public library or library services, a municipality may out of its general purposes contribute annual such sums as may be determined by a resolution of the council, and the board of trustees of any school district or the board of any school unit may also contribute for the purpose such amounts as may be determined by the board of it unless concerned.

Grants by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council.

72. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may authorize such grants out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature as are deemed necessary for the purpose of assisting in the establishment of any public library and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof and for any public institution, governing the making of the grants and the purposes for which they may be used.

PART VI

GENERAL

Board under new name to continue

76.—(1) In this Part "board" means any board established under this Act.

(2) No resolution, by-law proceeding or action of any board shall be invalid or set aside for the reason that a person whose election has been a matter of declared illegal, acted as a member of the board.

Records and minutes of meetings

77.—(1) All orders and proceedings of a board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose and shall be signed by the chairman.

(2) The orders and proceedings of a board so kept and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be original orders and proceedings of that board and the books a admissible as evidence in all judicial and other proceedings of the orders and proceedings.

Board may make by-laws and regulations

78.—(1) A board may make by-laws and regulations for the safety and use of the library for the admission of the public thereto and for regulating all other matters and things connected with the management of the library and with the maintenance of all property under its control

(2) No by-law or regulation of a board has any effect or is binding on any person affected thereby until a copy thereof certified by the chairman of the board is posted in a conspicuous place in the library

(3) Any person who wilfully commits a breach of a by-law or regulation made under this section is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $50

Ownership of library property

79 Nothing in this Act prevents the recovery in a court of law of the value of articles or things damaged not returned or destroyed from parties liable for the same.

Use of libraries, and fees

80.—(1) Except as may be provided by regulation of the Lieutenant Governor in Council, no fee shall be charged for the borrowing of books and other printed matter the from municipal and regional libraries by the residents of the municipalities operating these library se.

(3) Except as may be otherwise provided by the regulations every municipal and regional library including branches and bookmobiles operated by those libraries, shall be open free of charge, to residents of municipalities appointing such libraries.

(4) The appropriate board may impose a fixed fee on non-residents who borrow books and other library materials.

(5) The appropriate board may impose a penalty on overdue circulating books and other library materials for a longer period than the period specified or authorized at the time those books or materials, as the case may be, were borrowed.

Library materials not liable to seizure

78. Books, engravings, films and other library materials held by a public library are the property of that public library board.

Offence to damage or destroy property

79. Any person who wilfully destroys or damages any library property is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $200.

Board may appoint constables

80. A council upon the request of the board of any public library operating within the municipality may appoint a special constable for the purpose of preserving the peace in the grounds and buildings of the library and of preventing depredation or destruction or damage to the property of the library or any breach of the peace thereon and of apprehending offenders, and a person so appointed has all the powers, privileges, duties and responsibilities of a constable.

Penalty for disorderly behaviour

81. Any person who by rude or disorderly behaviour or by making noises disturbs another person in a public library is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $25.

Librarian has access to library's records

82. The board of every library to which this Act applies shall, when requested by the minister, furnish the minister with such information as he may require regarding matters pertaining to the organization, equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of the library

Action barred

83. No member of a board council, or development board shall be personally liable in any action, prosecution or other proceeding instituted against him for an act done or omitted

to be done a good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act

Limitation of actions

9.(—(1) Except in case of negligence, no action, prosecution or other proceeding shall be or be instituted against a board, council, or development board for an act done or omitted to be done in good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act, or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act, unless it is commenced

(a) within twelve months next after the negligence complained of or in the case of continuance of injury or damage resulting from negligence within twelve months after it ceases; or

(b) within such further time as the court or judge may allow

(2) If, in the opinion of the court, the plaintiff has not given the defendant a sufficient opportunity of tendering amends before the commencement of the proceeding, the court may award the defendant costs to be taxed as between solicitor and client

Municipal Act apply

10. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been established or is hereafter established, the several provisions of the appropriate municipal Acts relating to (i) notice of proceeding contained herein shall as regard to any modifications or conditions contained herein, be deemed to be part of this Act.

Application of Act to existing libraries

11. Every library established and every agreement made under any Act respecting public libraries or mechanics and literary institutes or national libraries is continued and is subject to the provisions of this Act.

Disposition of penalties fines

12. Fines collected under sect on 78 70 or 81 shall be paid over to the municipality in which the offence was committed to be used by the municipality for library purposes.

Regulations

13. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act according to their intent the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make such regulations as are ancilla y thereto and are not inconsistent therewith and every regulation made under and in accordance with the authority granted by this section has the force of law and without restricting the

generality of the foregoing, the Lieutenant-Governor-in-Council may make regulations not inconsistent with this or any other Act of this Act

(a) prescribing the duties of the development board;

(b) prescribing the conditions of certification of libraries;

(c) prescribing the terms of agreement for participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library;

(d) prescribing the terms and conditions upon which a municipality may withdraw its participation from a regional library;

(e) prescribing the procedure for the winding up of a regional library and for the disposition of the assets thereof;

(f) providing for the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries;

(g) providing for the inspection, maintenance, operation and management of libraries;

(h) prescribing the forms for and the manner of making reports respecting the equipment, cost, maintenance and finances of libraries.

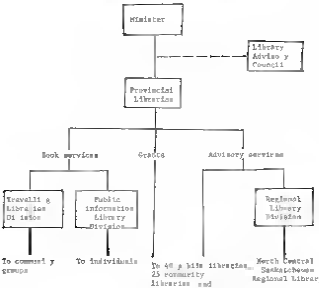
Rev. Stat. repealed

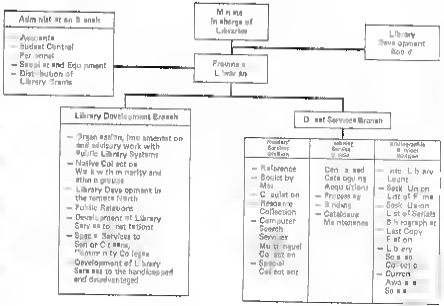
69 *The Libraries Act* is repealed.

Coming into force

70. This Act comes into force on a day to be fixed by proclamation of the Lieutenant-Governor.

ATTACHMENT E




Administration Branch
Assistants
Budget Control
Personnel
Supplies and Equipment
Distribution of Library Items
Manager
In charge of Libraries
Library Development Board
Professional Librarian
Direct Services Branch
Library Development Branch
Organizational improvement in small and rural work with public Library Systems
Native Collection
Work with minority and ethnic groups
Library Development in the northern North
Public Relations
Development of Library Services to Institutions
Special Services to Senior Citizens, Minority Colleges
Development of Library Services to the handicapped and disadvantaged
Reference
Books by Mail
Circulation
Response Collection
Computer Search Services
Multilingual Collection
Special Collections
Children and Cataloguing Audio Visuals
Projects
Archives
Cataloguing Maintenance
Inter Library Loans
Book Union List of Periodicals
Book Union List of Serials
Photographic Last Copy Filming
Library Research
Current Awareness
Bibliographic Division
Inter Library Loans
Book Union List of Periodicals
Book Union List of Serials
Photographic Last Copy Filming
Library Research
Current Awareness

APPENDIX G: 1.

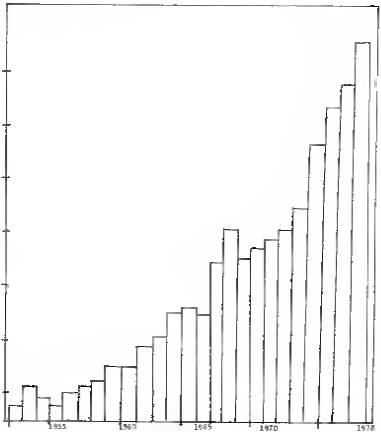
SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY STAFF 1953 19 ?

Year	Number of Staff	
1953	21	(5 professional librarians)
1954	18	
1955	17	
1956	25	
1957	28	
1958	21	
1959	22	
1960	24	
1961	24	
1962	28	
1963	31	
1964	33	(6 professional librarians)
1965	34	
1966	35	
1967	44	
1968	51	
1969	45	
1970	47	
1971	48	
1972	51	
1973	54	
1974	68	
1975	73	
1976	72	
1977	78	
1978	85	(13 professional librarians)

**Information supplied by the Provincial Library

APPENDIX E

STAFF INCREASE AT THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY 1952 1978

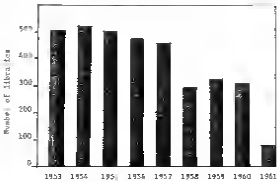


[illegible]

[illegible] DRAMAS [illegible]

Total Libraries Issued	
1953	505
1954	551
1955	508
1956	477
1957	468
1958	297
1959	328
1960	332
1961	72

**Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports, 1953 - 1961



APPENDIX I 1

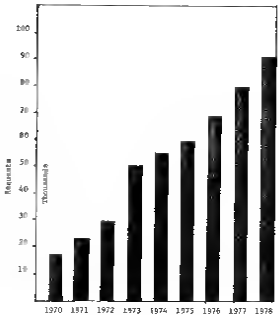
BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE STATISTICS INTERLIBRARY LOAN STATISTICS

	Number of Requests Received	Requests Filled by RSB	Requests forwarded to libraries in Sask	Requests forwarded to libraries outside Sask
1970	17 967	9 504	7 953	724
1971	23 931	12 749	8 655	1 918
1972	29 369	19 519	4 846	3 181
1973	57 131	26 387	10 359	5 385
1974	85 317	30 144	19 329	5 844
1975	59 819	31 887	21 505	10 520
1976	69 720	33 217	21 989	15 170
1977	79 119	57 121	23 319	19 177
1978	91 712	38 152	53 345	24 558

** Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

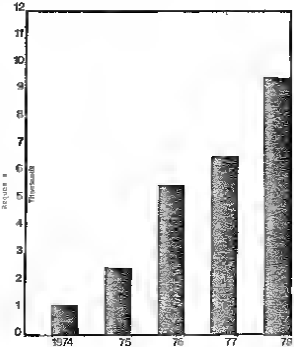
APPENDIX

INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS RECEIVED 1970 1978



APPENDIX 1 3

INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS HANDLED ON BEHALF OF CANADIAN
DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES 1974-1978



**Graph supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX 1 - 4

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF SERIALS

Archbishop Cownlesion of Saskatchewan Library
Canada - Agriculture Research Station Library - Saskatoon
Canada - Dept. of Agriculture - Prairie Region Economics Branch Library
Canada - Dept. of Agriculture - Research Station Library - Regina
Canada - Dept. of Agriculture - Research Station Library - Swift Current
Canada - Indian and Northern Affairs - Centre for Training, Research and Development
Canadian Bible College Library
Co-operative College of Canada - Saskatoon
Dept. of Regional Economic Expansion Library
Health Sciences Library - Fairlea Health Centre - Regina
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library of Saskatchewan
Medical Library - Pasqua Hospital - Regina
P.O.S. Pilot Plant Corporation Library - University of Saskatchewan
Parkland Regional Library
Prairie Regional Laboratory Library
Provincial Library
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
St. Andrew's College Library
St. Thomas More College Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Consumer Affairs Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Health Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Highways and Transportation Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Labour Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Mineral Resources Library
Saskatchewan - Dept. of Municipal Affairs Library

Saskatchewan Dept. of Natural Resources
Saskatchewan Dept. of Social Services Library
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Water Resources Commission Library
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council Library
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation Library
Saskatchewan Technical Institute Library
Saskatoon Public Library
Southeast Regional Library
Swift Regional Library
Wascana Hospital Medical Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences Library
Wheatland Regional Library

APPENDIX 1

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF FILMS

Chinook Regional Library
1246 Campbell Street West
Swift Current Saskatchewan

Parkland Regional Library
137 Hamilton Avenue
Yorkton Saskatchewan

Regina Public Library
2311 12th Avenue
Regina Saskatchewan

Saskatoon Public Library
311 23rd Street East
Saskatoon Saskatchewan

Southeast Regional Library
P O Box 550
Weyburn Saskatchewan

WOLSAF
Box 1843
Estevan Saskatchewan

Wapiti Regional Library
145 12th Street East
Prince Albert Saskatchewan

APPENDIX 1 6

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BOOKLISTS BY THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Accounting and Bookkeeping n d
Adult Fiction 1975
Aeroplane Piloting 1975
Astronomy 1173
Automobiles and Motorcycles 1973
Books on Library Sciences 1972
Bridge (game) n d
Carpentry 1175
Cassettes 1178
Chinese Cooking 1975
Choose your Career 197A
Consumer Education 1975
Crafts 1915
Curling n d
Dancing 1977
Diesel and Flying 1973
Directory of Saskatchewan Libraries (2nd ed.) 1975
Education 1973
Electrical Wiring n d
Embroidery and Beadwork as a form of Ornamentation 1915
Fashions 1972
Fiction of Young Adults 1172
Football and Soccer 1973
Geriatric Nursing 1974
German Books 1972
Handicraft 1975
High Interest - Low Vocabulary 1978
Hockey 1973
Hunting and Fishing 1973

(cont.)

[illegible]ke m 1972

[illegible] Ans ksa 1973

[illegible] ng Readers [illegible]

[illegible] rt 1975

[illegible] 975

[illegible] g 1975

[illegible] gi 1975

Louis Riel 1975

Man and His Environment 1973

Mental Health 1971

The Metric System n d

The Mosaics 1975

Natural Childbirth n d

Needlepoint 1975

The North 1974

Nursing and Hospital Administration 1974

Organic Agriculture 1978

Papercraft 1975

People in Books n d

Photography 1973

Physical Fitness 1973

Picture Books for Young Children 1973

Plumbing n d

Royal Canadian Mounted Police 1973

Russian Books 1978

Saskatchewan History 1973

Sculpture 1974

Snowmobiles nd

Subjects Guide to the Dewey Decimal Classification 1975

Tapestry and Canvaswork [illegible]s Tapestry and Wall Hanging 1975

Ukrainian Books 1971

Ukrainian Records n d

Union List of Films (Saskatchewan) 1978

Union List of Serials (Saskatchewan) 1978

Weaving and Hand weaving 1975

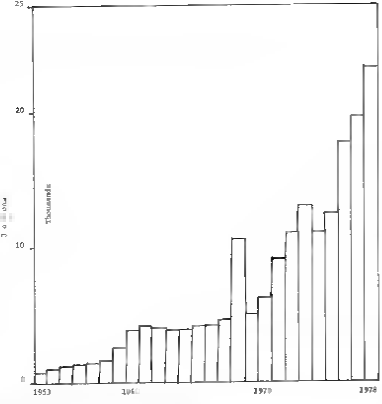
APPENDIX J 1

READER [illegible] 57A [illegible]

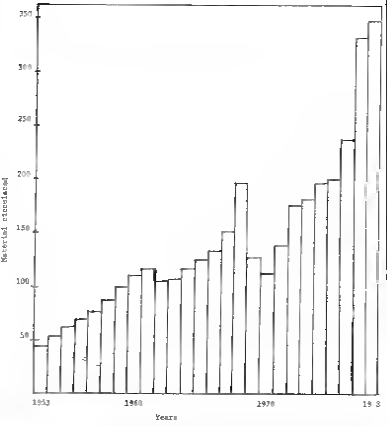
	Reference Questions Answered	Circulation
1953	978	91 879
1954	901	52 701
1955	1 072	11 964
1956	1,142	64 135
1957	1 227	76 946
1958	1 917	86 478
1959	2 485	91 102
1960	2 821	109 507
1961	3 101	115 571
1962	1 904	104 608
1963	3 838	106 419
1964	1 999	115 716
1965	9 201	126 211
1966	9 263	151 794
1967	9 615	112 540
1968	10 679	181 335
1969	5 900	127 853
1970	1 324	123 843
1971	1 116	141 018
1972	11 181	177 803
1973	11 028	179 816
1974	11 251	198 593
1975	12 548	191 980
1976	17 883	232 781
1977	19 702	337 786
1978	22 344	347 322

APPENDIX J 2

REFERENCE QUESTIONS ANSWERED 1953 - 1978



PROVINCIAL LIBRARY CIRCULATION 1953 1978



Appendix K

TECHNICAL SERVICES D[illegible] ON STATISTI[illegible]

	Sets of catalogue cards sent to libraries	Provincial library processing books added
1933		1 961
1934		1 213
1935		1,842
1937		1 774
1931		1 102
1938	not available	2 813
1939	28 090	4 591
1940	not available	3 760
1941	17 534	3 231
1941	20 197	4 583
1943	13 833	7 004
1944	23 311	4 113
1945	20 173	3 173
1946	36 121	6 421
1947	67 275	10 733
1948	91 731	14 674
1949	37 641	13 [illegible]
1950	29,731	3 289
1951	21 209	12 922
1952	43,358	7 331
1953	114 151	9 139
1954	142,121	10 233
1955	136 553	9 606
1956	166, 943	3 992
1957	172 606	3 643
1958	208 206	10 243

##Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES OF THE SASKATCHEWAN ON OR [illegible]

Back Up Collector (Provincial Library)
Canadian Agriculture Research Station
Canadian Bible College
Canadian Forces Base (Moose Jaw)
Carnegie Archibald Library
Chinook Regional Library
College Mathieu (Gravelbourg)
Co-op College (Saskatoon)
Department of Northern Saskatchewan
Department of Regional Expansion (FRED)
Development Branch (Provincial Library)
Environment Saskatchewan library
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library
Lloydminster Centennial Public Library
Occupational Health and Safety Division Library
Palliser Regional Library
Parkland Regional Library
Provincial Library (Readers' Services Bibliographic)
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Pasqua Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
Research Station (Swift Current)
St Peter's Abby and College Library
St Thomas More College
Saskatchewan Department of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan Department of Consumer Affairs
Saskatchewan Department of Education
Saskatchewan Department of Health

(cont.)

Saskatchewan [redacted] of Industry and Commerce
Saskatchewan [redacted] of Labour
Saskatchewan [redacted] of Municipal Affairs
Saskatchewan [redacted] Social Services
Saskatchewan Archeological Society (Regina)
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Museum of Natural History
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Registered Music Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation
Saskatchewan Technical Institute (Moose Jaw)
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatoon Public Library
South Saskatchewan Hospital Centre (Regina)
Southeast Regional Library
Updyke Regional Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Wheatland Regional Library

APPENDIX L 1

TO [illegible] [illegible]

		TOTAL ($)	URANIUM ($)
1955	55	51 535	30 594
1957	56	90 555	22 615
1958	55	102 065	52 722
1555	55	511 536	58 551
1555	57	559 848	52 255
1555	58	150 269	45 845
1955	59	155 955	51 335
1555	60	586 950	85 09
1960	51	206 515	51 595
1961	65	285 665	155 536
1962	55	555,585	206 122
1965	64	306 649	95 589
1964	55	305 645	85 655
1965	66	435 595	220 180
1955	57	385 151	144 559
1960	68	556 125	164 155
1560 -	69	535 135	558 518
1969	55	515 568	186 555
1555	71	865 595	552 191
1551	55	1 064 5 5	663 945
1552	53	1 545 411	558 554
1553	54	695 852	1 071 524
15 5	55	5 505 854	1 264 151
1955	55	5 455 598	5 429 265
1575	57	5 505 555	2 934 751
1955	78	4 551 565	5 555 226
1978	55	5 196 500	3 528 055
1579	80	5 455 526	3 568 530

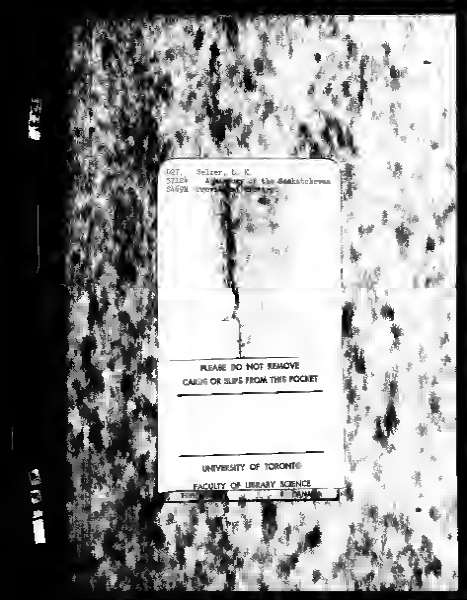
** figures supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX I 2

PROVINCIAL GRANTS FOR [illegible]

Year	Municipal Libraries	Regional Libraries
1955	Max $400 per branch	50c
1957		75c
1966		"
1967 68	15 per cap	1 00
1968 70	20	1 00
1970-71	30	1 10
1971 72	40	1 20
1972 73	40	1 30
1973 74	50	1 50
1974 75	1 00	2 50

[illegible]Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report 1974


027 Selzer, L. K.
S2129 A history of the Saskatchewan
S465X [illegible]
PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

Library & Information Services Library
Saskatchewan Provincial Library
S 1791 R3247694 7

Reizer, L. K.
A history of the Saskatchewan
Provincial Library

DATE DUE
NOV 2 7 1995

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

by

LOIS KAHON SELZER

A MAJOR PROJECT

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

OF MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE
The University of Alberta

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

(SPRING), (1979)

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank the staff of the Provincial Lib[illegible] f[illegible] their courteous and efficient assistance in aiding my r[illegible]. I especially wish to thank Don Meadows, Provincial Librarian, and Keith Turnbull, Leah Siebold and Flora Meetleth staff members of the Provincial Library. I also wish to express my appreciation for the help and encouragement that I received from my family and friends, without their interest and cooperation this history could not have been written.

METHODOLOGY

[illegible] sources were consulted in order to determine [illegible] methodology for writing history in particular library history. The research and writing of history by Sidney Ditzion in Towards a theory of librarianship edited by Conrad Rawski, and "On the value of history" by Jesse Shera in Library Trends 1952 proved to be the most useful material.

Using the background information from these sources and from individual library histories, a working outline was prepared. In keeping with this guide, information about the Saskatchewan Provincial Library, its formation, its aims and objectives, its development of resources and services was gathered.

The ensuing history was based on extensive research into annual reports of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library, the statutes, surveys and documents on library services in Saskatchewan, publications of the Saskatchewan Library Association, newspaper accounts, periodical articles, as well as interviews with people involved, past and present, with the Provincial Library.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
I	A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY	1
	Introduction	1
	Libraries Act, 1953	4
II	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1950'S	8
	Organizational Structure	8
	Staff	8
	Resource Services	9
	Travelling Libraries Division	10
	Public Information Library Division	12
	Advisory and Promotional Services	14
	Budget and Financial Support	15
	Summary	16
III	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1960'S	18
	Introduction	18
	Regional Libraries Division	19
	Technical Services Division	20
	Public Information Library Division	22
	Library Inquiry Committee	23
	After The Library Inquiry Committee	27
	The Provincial Library	28
	Public Libraries Act, 1969	32
IV	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1970'S	34
	Library Development Branch	35
	Direct Services Branch	39
	Bibliographic Services Division	39
	Readers' Services Division	41
	Technical Services Division	44
	Budget and Financial Support	47
V	PLANS FOR THE FUTURE	49
VI	CONCLUSION	51

* * *

FOOTNOTES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

APPENDIX A Specimen letter requesting information 62

B Map of the Public Library System in Saskatchewan 83

C Libraries Act, 1953 84

D Public Libraries Act, 1969 93

E Provincial Library, Organizational Chart 1953 108

F Provincial Library Organizational Chart 1978 109

G Provincial Library Staff 1953-78
1 Table 110
2 Graph 111

H Provincial Library Travelling Libraries Division 112

I Provincial Library Bibliographic Services Division
1 Table Interlibrary loan statistics 113
2 Graph Interlibrary Loans 114
3 Graph Interlibrary Loans for Government Department Libraries 115
4 Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Serials 116
5 Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Films 116
6 Bibliographies 119

J Provincial Library Readers Services Division
1 Table Statistics 121
2 Graph Reference questions 122
3 Graph Circulation 123

K Provincial Library Technical Services Division
1 Table Statistics 124
2 Libraries in the Union Catalogue 125

L Budget and Financial Support
1 Provincial Library Estimates 127
2 Per Capita Grants 128

A [illegible] PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

INTRODUCTION

Saskatchewan is the middle province among Canada's three prairie provinces. It is flanked by Manitoba on the east and Alberta on the west. The province occupies a total area of 251,700 square miles. Its population, 926,242 people by 1971 census figures, is thinly scattered throughout this area. People from diverse ethnic origins - British, Germans, Ukrainians, Scandinavians, Polish and native Indians - call Saskatchewan home, undeterred by the long cold winters and the short hot summers.

Since being its creation as a province in 1905, Saskatchewan has been famous for controversial happenings and remarkable achievements - from Louis Riel to Medicare. Today Saskatchewan has the most extensive library network of the three prairie provinces. This is remarkable because so much has been done in a short time. At the centre of this network is the Provincial Library. The writing of the history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library would be incomplete without first looking briefly at the public library situation in the province prior to 1953.

The present day Provincial Library has its roots in the Saskatchewan Legislative Library which was formed in 1905 to serve the members of the legislature and senior government officials. The Public Libraries Act which was passed in 1906 provided for the establishment of free public libraries in incorporated cities and towns but the rural areas were poorly provided with library facilities

[illegible] gradually [illegible] the problem and the government came to recognize that the Legislative Library had a commitment to supply library services to the people in the rural areas of the province. Consequently the government instituted two extension services that were sponsored by the Legislative Library and nurtured by it in the first years of their development.[2]

In 1912 an Open Shelf Service was initiated at the request of the Women Grain Growers to provide people with books of literary and educational value. This service provided new fiction materials and answers to reference questions to people who wrote requesting information. The material was supplied from the Legislative Library's collection at first but a separate collection of non-fiction books, magazines, pamphlets and newspaper clippings was soon established to meet the demands.

In 1914 an appropriation of $3 000 was made to inaugurate a system of travelling libraries that was the responsibility of the Legislative Library. Travelling libraries consisted of boxes containing sixty to eighty books which were loaned to a group or community for a period of one year. The collections consisted mainly of adult fiction, some non-fiction (such as travel, biography, history and agriculture), and children's books. Libraries were sent to every part of the province, to forestry stations, Hudson's Bay posts and homes for the infirm, with the only cost to the recipient being the return freight.

In 1922 new legislation placed the Travelling Library Service and the Open Shelf Service under the supervision of the

[illegible] extension services were placed under various government departments (Provincial Resources, Highways) but the Legislative Library was always closely linked to them. In 1925 the assistant librarian of the Legislative Library was also librarian of the Travelling Library Service and the Open Shelf librarian was assisting with the cataloguing for the Legislative Library.

Saskatchewan was hard hit by the Depression and the library extension services were no exception. The government appropriation was reduced and the circulation of materials through the Open Shelf Service decreased because borrowers had to pay return postage and 10 cents per book borrowed in order to keep the service operating. With the end of the Depression and the election of a new provincial government in 1944 Saskatchewan was ready to embark on the way to fulfilling the predictions that had been made regarding the future of library service in Saskatchewan. A M. Nowat in a 1935 issue of Ontario Library Review had said "the greatest development in library work will be in the West and in Saskatchewan ... when the time is right and security and equality return, development will come"[3] and in the 1933 Commission of Inquiry report the following statement was made: "Saskatchewan is a most hopeful and promising province for a comprehensive and creative library experiment."[4]

Mrs. Austin Bothwell, Legislative librarian from 1944 to 1951 was responsible for both the functioning of the Legislative Library and for the rural services provided by the Travelling

Open Shelf [illegible] been record[illegible] information Library). In 1946 as a result of recommendations from the Library Advisory Council the government passed the Regional Libraries Act which brought about the appointment of a supervisor of regional libraries Marion Gilroy, to promote the development of regional libraries in the province This department was also directed by the Legislative Librarian Mrs Bothwell was very active politically and it was primarily due to her influence that upon her retirement in 1951 that the Legislative Library and the three rural library services were separated- Mr. John Archer became Legislative Librarian and Miss Mary Donaldson was appointed Provincial Librarian in charge of rural and extension services [5] This step of separating the public library extension work from the Legislative Library s responsibility became official in the 1953 Libraries Act

THE LIBRARIES ACT, 1953

The 1953 library legislation has been regarded as "the most important single act in the improvement of library services"[6] in the province of Saskatchewan because it created the Provincial Library. Rapid passage through the Legislature (the time from First reading to Assent was from April 1, 1953 to April 14, 1953) lead to this act. An act to provide for the establishment and maintenance of libraries"---coming into effect on July 1, 1953. (See Appendix C)

The Act had been introduced on the advice of the Library Advisory Council which was expressing the public and professional support that had been formally stated in the Saskatchewan Library Association's 'Brief for Submission to the Royal Commission on Agriculture and Rural Life' in 1953.[7] This brief had urged increasing government funding, the establishment of more regional libraries and increased government extension services. There was little opposition to the Bill's passage through the Legislature and one can assume that this was indicative of agreement among all the members that there was a need for a province-wide regional library system with a central coordinating agency. The Provincial Library, if library service was eventually to be provided to the 85% of the province's population that were then without adequate library service.[8]

The Libraries Act, 1953 incorporates with some revisions and increased grants to libraries, the three acts pertaining to libraries that were in effect prior to this time. These were the Mechanics

and Licensing Institutions Act of 1890 which provided for the establishment of community libraries which were financed by membership fees and a matching government grant; the Public Libraries Act of 1906 which permitted the establishment of public libraries in incorporated cities and towns; and the Regional Libraries Act of 1946 which allowed rural municipalities to cooperate in providing a minimum of library services to people in the rural areas.

As noted earlier, the creation of the Provincial Library was formalized by this Act. Part I of the Act established the Provincial Library as the "central library" which was to be a combination of the Regional Libraries Division, the Public Information Library (formerly known as the Open Shelf Library), and the Travelling Libraries Division plus the addition of the Technical Processing (or Cataloguing) Division.[9] The Provincial Library received a mandate to carry out the following responsibilities:

> cooperate with any cultural or educational organization, library board or municipality in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of any library;
>
> and
>
> provide library services deemed necessary for outlying districts pursuant to the regulations.[10]

No powers other than persuasive and modest financial incentives in the form of government grants were given to the Provincial Library in order to carry out its duties to develop library services in the province.[11]

The Provincial Librarian was made responsible to a Minister re-Charge of Libraries who was initially the Premier Very soon the Minister of Education received libraries as a separate portfolio and this has since become a traditional appointment The relationship between the Provincial Librarian and the Minister was and is that of a Deputy Minister Thus the Provincial Librarian carries the Library's budget directly to the Treasury Board and enjoys the benefits of more direct lines of communication in government business.

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1950 S

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

In 1953 the administrative structure and the relationships between the various divisions of the Provincial Library were diagrammed as illustrated in Appendix E

It was not until 1956 that the entire Provincial Library operation was housed together under one roof in the new wing of the Government Administration Building [13] Finally the staff and the services that they provided could share a unity of purpose and the improved working environment brought an increase in efficiency This consolidation of services in one place helped the Provincial Library to overcome the confusion that existed about its function as opposed to the function of the Legislative Library or the Department of Education [14]

STAFF

Throughout the 1950 s the Provincial Library as well as all other libraries in the province faced a severe shortage of professional librarians The Provincial Library's staff complement remained fairly constant during the first eight years of its operation with an average of twenty people on staff of these twenty staff members only five were professionally trained librarians (See Appendix G 1 and 2)

Trained librarians were in short supply everywhere in Canada In the 1957 Annual Report of the Provincial Library It was stated

that the Provincial Library has decided to advertise for librarians in the United Kingdom in order to fill their vacancies.[15] The Provincial Library recruited for the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library and interviewed for the Regina Public Library as well as for themselves.[16] Also in 1957, in order to make it possible to the Provincial Library to recruit more highly educated people, the government established the position of library assistant, which required graduation from a university but did not demand any professional training.

During this time when there was a critical shortage of professional staff the Provincial Library was able to continue to provide services to its patrons because of the hard work of its clerical staff members. The more experienced clerks performed many duties of professional librarians and it is constantly mentioned in the annual reports that the dedications and hard work of these people kept the Provincial Library functioning in its infancy.

RESOURCE AND SERVICES

Miss Mary Donaldson, the First Provincial Librarian, summarized the role of the Provincial Library as she saw it in her first report to the Minister-in-Charge of Libraries in the following manner:

> Books do help to make life more satisfactory and may contribute to earning a living. Therefore, it is important for the Provincial Library to assist and encourage in every way possible the development of regional libraries and the distribution of books throughout the province so that the information, inspiration and recreation obtainable from books may be available to everyone. 17

In its official capacity the Provincial Library provided many services to existing libraries to communities interested in forming regional libraries to the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library and to individuals and groups wanting library services. Essentially the Provincial Library provided two types of services, direct services and advisory and promotional services. Direct services were diffused through the Travelling Libraries Division and the Public Information Library Division.

Travelling Libraries Division

Travelling libraries were collections of books for recreational reading which were loaned upon the request of at least three individuals in an area. The libraries were loaned for one year. The collection that supported the Travelling Libraries operation contained mainly fiction, with light non-fiction (biography and travel) and children's books. Persons who requested the libraries could indicate what type of material they wished to have included in the travelling library. A record of the books sent to each particular community were kept for five years to prevent duplication. As the collection decreased, the

el[illegible] of materials to[illegible]me more critical, with greater [illegible]ncis paid to the addition of more material for children and young people and current non-fiction

At the formation of the Provincial Library in 1953 the Travelling Libraries Division had 851 travelling libraries, 505 of which were in use with a book stock of approximately 38,000 volumes In 1959 books in languages other than English were added to the Travelling Libraries Division collection these books were loaned for six months and then exchanged Books in French, German Ukranian and Polish were added first

The demand for travelling libraries remained steady at close to 500 requests each year until 1957 A gradual decrease began that continued until 1961 when they were discontinued except for limited service for special purposes such as geriatric centres and for special areas such as the far north [18] Letters received by the Provincial Library indicated that this decrease in requests was due to improved roads, rural electrification, wider use of radio and television, and the availability of inexpensive paperbacks [19] Other factors contributed to this decrease as well because of limited funds the Provincial Library's Travelling Library Collection had been unable to keep pace with the increasingly sophisticated and demanding reading habits and tastes of rural residents non-fiction was excluded from this collection and rural residents were turning more and

most of the Public Information Division, which was offering a strong non fiction collection and reference service.[20]

Public Information Library Division

This Division provided direct service to those residents of the province who were without adequate public library services. In 1953, all requests came by mail and were answered by mail. Individuals wrote to this division asking for answers to questions or to borrow books. Books, pamphlets and periodicals were jammed as much as possible because before photocopying was possible the information had to be copied by hand from non-circulating material. Extensive lists were kept of the books borrowed by each patron or family to prevent duplication.

The adult collection maintained by this Division was limited to non-fiction material. Three times a year a selected list of recently added adult materials was issued, the list, Books for All was distributed to borrowers to facilitate their borrowing. Children's materials of all types and supplementary reading books were also included in this collection. The total collection in 1959 consisted of 28,477 volumes and 228 periodical subscriptions. From 1953 to 1959 the demand for books and information from this Division increased dramatically. (see Appendix J.) Figures from this period showed a circulation increase of 87% with an increase of 13% from 1958 to 1959, there was a 218% increase in the number

reference questions handled b this [illegible] with [illegible] from 1958 to 1959

In 1957 the Provincial Librarian met with the chief librarians of the city libraries to discuss possible means of cooperation and service At this meeting the desirability of central cataloguing was discussed Public libraries bought much of the same materials therefore an effort unnecessary duplication of work and professional staff time and to minimize costs it was suggested that the Provincial Library might provide a centralized cataloguing service As a result of the meeting a catalogue card service was authorized in 1958 at the Provincial Library. The Provincial Library also began the union catalogue at this time as a record of Saskatchewan Public Library holdings Any library organized under the Libraries Act could request and receive free catalogue card sets for books recently added to their collections Libraries which received this service had to agree to file the cards in a public catalogue Cataloguing was done from sources, ie from bibliographic tools such as National Union Catalogue with the idea to have the catalogue cards and the books arrive at the Public Library at the same time [21] Due to the staff shortages at the Provincial Library at the time that this service was initiated the cataloguing department at the Regina Public Library assisted for a time in providing information for material published in Saskatoon since they subscribed to the British National Bibliography [22]

Advisory and Promotional Services

The advisory and promotional services [illegible] of the Provincial Library were the major concerns of the Regional Librarian Division which was headed by Marion Gilroy and the Provincial Librarian, Mary Donaldson. Advisory service was provided to the existing library boards of 40 public libraries 25 community libraries and one regional library in 1955. The Provincial Library's extension staff travelled extensively to help these libraries to improve the services that they were trying to offer; they also helped them in the selection and organization of library materials. Information was provided about the procedures of organizing a regional library.

Extensive advisory work was done with the one regional library in the province; the Provincial Library assisted the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library in the purchase of books, salaries for temporary staff and Marion Gilroy was on loan to the region until 1955. Yearly workshops for library trustees and volunteer librarians were sponsored by the Provincial Library. Also in 1955 as part of the effort to educate and inform the public about the need for library service, the Provincial Libraries began a monthly newsletter. Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries contained information and news about books and other libraries, the responsibilities of trustees and the developments in the library world. It was sent to library board members, librarians and interested volunteers.

Other promotional activities were maintained throughout

the 1950's. The Provincial Librarian and the two librarians from the Regional Libraries Division employed many methods to make the people aware of library service. Meetings with library boards and library custodians, workshops, countless book talks to local, regional and provincial service clubs, homemaker's organizations and cooperative groups; book displays at fairs and provincial conventions, and provision of subject booklists were some of the techniques employed. Publicity in the local and provincial newspapers was increased and helped to keep the public informed about the services available through the Provincial Library.

Budget and Financial Support

Since 1940 and the establishment of Mechanics and Literary Institutes libraries financial support for libraries in Saskatchewan was divided between the local authorities and the provincial government which provided a per capita grant. Prior to the formation of the Provincial Library in 1953 these library grants from the government were paid by the Department of Education. Among the duties the provincial government gave the Provincial Library upon its formation was the administration and distribution of these library grants.

In 1953 grants were paid to community libraries, public libraries and the one regional library. Grants to community libraries were based on memberships and the

amount of [illegible] materials. The maximum grant possible for each library was $150. Grants to public libraries were matching grants, with the government paying $1.00 for each dollar that the library spent on materials to a maximum of $400. The government made an annual grant to the one regional library in 1953. This grant was calculated on the basis of 25¢ per capita for the rural population and 12½¢ per capita for the urban population. This grant to regional libraries increased to 55¢ in 1955 and again in 1957 to 75¢ per capita.[24] Saskatchewan also provided an initial book stock grant to the regional library of $1.00 per person when a library was organized or new municipalities joined the region. See Appendix L: 2. for an indication of how this grant increased through the years. Saskatchewan was the first province in Canada to provide such a grant to regional libraries; this was because regional libraries in Saskatchewan received no out-of-province financial aid as all earlier Canadian regional libraries had.[25]

Summary

The 1950's were a time of promotion and a time for laying the ground work for the establishment of other regional libraries in the province that would come in the 1960's and the early 1970's. The tireless and patient efforts of the Provincial Librarian and her staff to build a solid foundation for the future province-wide library system was possible because of their firm commitment

to the concept of regional libraries as the only viable way to provide adequate library service to the people of Saskatchewan

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1960'S

INTRODUCTION

The early 1960's continued the slow patient progress in library development in Saskatchewan that was begun in the 1950's. Although the development was thin and uneven these people responsible for library service - librarians, trustees and the Provincial Library staff - believed firmly that no public library in the province could provide anything approaching complete service to its patrons without generous and unfailing support from other libraries, back-up services from the Provincial Library and financial aid from the government. By the mid sixties most libraries and library systems had been caught by the tenuous information explosion, the recent technological advances, the changes in educational practices, the increased demand for educated personnel, the emphasis on individual study and the insatiable quest for knowledge by the entire population. As a result, public libraries were assuming a new and important educational role.[26] To meet this new trend the provincial government had supplied increased local support to individual libraries but it was soon recognized that further significant progress needed a shift in emphasis to a 'system' of libraries.[27] By 1966 demands had been created in all areas of the province for government grants for regional library service.[28] There was public support for library service and several municipalities were considered to form two regional libraries.

REGIONAL LIBRARIES DIVISION

The supervisor of the Regional [illegible] the Provincial library and her staff had done an excellent job of developing an awareness of the need for library service in the early 1960's. The Division had concentrated its work on the promotion of regional libraries in three areas of the province - the West Central region, the Southeast region and the Qu'appelle Valley region. A great amount of the work was done through volunteer regional library steering committees that had been established in each area. A typical steering committee consisted of housewives, farmers, businessmen and women, teachers, and occasionally a councillor or a mayor."[29] Through small meetings and individual contacts the two extension librarians provided these committees with information about the role, administration and organization of a regional library; they also provided advisory services, prepared programs and publicity, gave talks, helped to set up displays and compiled booklists. In addition, regional library publicity was spread through conferences, workshops and meetings with such groups as the Home and School Association, 4-H Clubs, the Canadian Federation of Labour, the Council of Women, the Saskatchewan Farmers' Union and the Human Relations Institute. The results of this increased promotional activity and organizational work by the Regional Libraries Division staff and the committees of the Southeast and Qu'appelle Valley areas were seen on November 13, 1965 when the Southeast Saskatchewan

Regional Library held its organizational meeting

In 1964 the provincial government had agreed to provide bookmobile service to the West Central area of the province. This unique demonstration project, the first bookmobile service on the Canadian prairies, was to operate for two years and was to stimulate an increased demand for library service through a regional library. In two years the bookmobile circulated a total of 147 000 books [30] and its promotional value was immediately evident. "On June 11, 1966 only a week after the demonstration had ended an organizational meeting was held and the Wheatland Regional Library was initially approved."[31]

The development of library service to the people of Saskatchewan was ready to proceed. But the Provincial Library was not prepared to assume a new role in 1965. It was understaffed and under financed. It occupied cramped quarters and the bookstock was seriously inadequate. The Regional Libraries Division was no longer equipped to meet the demands that were being made on it in 1965. Due to resignations and the unexpected death of the Provincial Librarian the Extension staff had been reduced to one. The other Divisions of the Provincial Library were fully occupied trying to keep pace with the increasing demands placed upon it by 63 public libraries, 15 community libraries and three regional libraries.[32]

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION

The Technical Services Division which had been created in 1958 was facing problems. In the 1962 Annual Report it was noted that the services of the Division were carried out by a staff of one professional librarian in charge with the assistance of another professional in the winter months, one library assistant and another half time one clerk typist and two clerk occasionally from book processing.[33] This staff situation hindered the Centralized Cataloguing operations in 1963 service had been restricted and discontinued through the summer months. A number of in-house surveys were conducted to streamline and improve procedures. A direct cost survey of centralized cataloguing, a study of the book processing operation and a study of the ordering system. Meetings were held in 1963 and again in 1965 with the librarians from the libraries participating in the centralized cataloguing service to revise and simplify the operation and make it more efficient. Appendix K-1 shows the number of card sets produced by this Division during this period.

The Technical Services Division was responsible for coordinating the ordering, receiving, and processing of the materials for the Public Information Library Division's collection. Appendix K contains a tabulation of the number of books processed for this collection. The Division also handled the book selection, ordering, cataloguing and processing of the Books in Other Languages collection which had been started in 1959. This centralized collection of books was loaned

In one year, an request to libraries in the province The Division continued to prepare the Books for All annotated list for printing three times a year

PUBLIC INFORMATION LIBRARY DIVISION

The Public Information Library Division showed increasing service to individuals and libraries throughout this period despite the shortages Circulation of materials increased from 107 307 in 1960 to 131,794 in 1966 and the number of reference questions answered increased from 3 823 to 4 243 during the same period This was an overall increase of 24% (See Appendix J for complete statistics) Thus in 1966 a progressive step was needed to bring the Provincial Library and library services in Saskatchewan into the twentieth century so that libraries could begin to meet the increasing demands and keep abreast of the information explosion

THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE

The Provincial government was made aware of the need and in June, 1966 the Premier appointed a Library Inquiry Committee which was assigned the following tasks

1 To investigate the adequacy of existing library facilities, public and regional in the Province of Saskatchewan
2 To study the organization and administration of library services in the Province of Saskatchewan
3 To examine financing of public and regional library services.
4 To make recommendations to the Government of Saskatchewan regarding development of public library services, finances and administration 35

This Committee was unique in that it was the effort of laymen, instead of the usual practice of having surveys done by highly proficient librarians using expert research methods and techniques 36 During the meetings and investigations of the Committee a thousand interested persons were contacted Public hearings were held in Saskatoon Prince Albert North Battleford Kindersley, Swift Current, Moose Jaw, Weyburn and Regina

Early in its investigation the Committee realized that the Provincial Library was the "keystone" to the whole Saskatchewan library system and that a suitable Provincial Librarian must be found immediately The Committee made verbal recommendations to the Minister-in-Charge of Libraries that the position of the Provincial Librarian be immediately upgraded with a salary competitive with those in similar fields outside

Saskatchewan The Minister agreed and a suitable candidate was engaged as the new Provincial Librarian Harry Newens Supervisor of School Libraries for the Winnipeg School Division and sometime Supervisor of Public Libraries for Alberta became Provincial Librarian in November 1966 [37]

An Interim Report was submitted to the government in December, 1966 which contained recommendations for immediate implementation Many of these recommendations had already been acted upon and others would be put into effect before the final report was issued The items which referred to the Provincial Library were the following

> 1 Formal recognition of the Provincial Librarian's status as a Deputy Minister with ready access to and reporting directly to the Minister
> 2 That the salary of the Provincial Librarian be increased to a level sufficient to attract a qualified person
> 3 Because of the weaknesses in the book collection, inadequate facilities and dangerous staff shortages, the budget of the Provincial Library should be increased
> 4 That the government grants paid to regional libraries through the Provincial Library be increased
> 5 That the Provincial Library be included in a computer feasibility study [38]

The final Report was submitted in 1967 The Committee had found all libraries the Provincial Library the regional libraries and city libraries underfinanced The Report presented a blueprint for the development of an organized, province-wide library system with a strong Provincial Library at its centre Along with significant recommendations for changes in legislation and administration, the Report made

recommendations for a major reorganization of the Provincial Library so that it could provide maximum service in its role of providing services to other libraries. A strengthened Provincial Library was to act as the co-ordinating agency for library services and be the catalyst to bring the services of libraries to everyone in Saskatchewan. The Provincial Library would act as a major resource centre for other libraries it would provide services such as centralized cataloguing and consultant services for other libraries and it would give direct library service to persons without public libraries, mainly in the North.

The reorganized Provincial Library would consist of the Library Development Branch, under an Assistant Provincial Librarian. A staff of library consultants would provide support consultative services, special materials collections, publicity and services to the North and to institutions. The direct services would be handled by the Direct Services Branch under the supervision of an Assistant Librarian. This Branch would have the following Divisions: The Readers' Services Division (formerly the Public Information Library Division) to provide direct services to individuals, back-up services to libraries, displays and operating collections, advanced reference services and special collections in Canadiana, education, foreign language books and library science, the Technical Services Division to provide centralized cataloguing and total processing of the Provincial Library collections, and the Bibliographic Services Division to be created within two years to handle interlibrary loans, bibliographic services and the operation of the union

catalogue. The Report recommended that the government provide increased funds to upgrade the materials and staff for the Provincial Library and that adequate quarters for the Library be provided.[39]

Even as the Library Inquiry Committee was carrying out its investigations, the Provincial Library and the government were implementing some of the Committee's recommendations.

AFTER THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE REPORT

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT

Provincial government support of the public libraries in the province and of the Provincial Library increased slowly during the early 1960's (Appendix L supplies complete budget figures). Municipal libraries continued to receive an annual book grant of up to $400. In 1961 grants to community libraries (formerly the Mechanics' and Literary Institute Libraries) were withdrawn as part of the government's plan to discontinue small isolated libraries in favour of regional organizations.[40] Until 1965 the largest percentage of library grants available from the provincial government was used to support the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library. Through this period the Provincial Library's budget received only minimal increases as well. In 1965 the Provincial Library's operating budget amounted to $306,960.00 of which approximately 47 percent was for salaries, 10 percent was for books, 27 percent was for grants to public libraries and 10 percent was for travelling expenses.[41]

The Library Inquiry Committee found underfinancing of all libraries as the cause of Saskatchewan's public library "crisis." "The residents of Regina, Saskatoon and the smaller cities of this province have demonstrated that they will pay their full share of the cost of library service. All major towns and cities of the province have agreed to cooperate in the province-wide system of libraries. The regional library organization at

the local level is complete Total and adequate library development now awaits only for the government of Saskatchewan to grant additional approval and to shoulder its fair share of the cost [42]

The government responded to this claim and in 1967 substantial increases in grants to libraries were announced (See Appendix L) The per capita appropriation was raised from 75c to $1 00, an initial grant of $76 000 was provided to establish the Wheatland Regional Library, and grants to regional libraries received an added $85,000 [43] The Provincial Library received an extra $30,000 in staff and materials in order to strengthen the agency and to enable it to give leadership to the province's libraries [44] The increased budget allowed for increases in the collections in 1967 10 729 books were added in 1968 14,674 books were added and in 1969 13,020 books were added. (See Appendix K 1)

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

With the increased library budgets at the end of the 1960's the Provincial Library faced even increasing service demands. The Technical Services staff, hampered by cramped quarters and the turnover of temporary staff carried a heavy workload in centralized cataloguing the sets of catalogue cards sent to libraries increased from 20 173 in 1965 to 37 641 in 1969, and in handling Provincial Library processing there was an increase from 5 473 in 1965 to 14 678 in 1969 and 13 020 in 1969 (Appendix K provides complete figures) The drop in the 1969 cataloguing statistics was the result of the Division's

outback of Saskatchewan. By 1968 because service backlogs were developing the computerized cataloguing service had been restricted. Regional librarians had to catalogue their own books in the following areas: juvenile literature, adult fiction books published before 1960, and biography. In 1969 when the Division again offered full cataloguing of adult material, many libraries continued their own cataloguing.[45]

The Readers Services Division was providing increased service to regional library systems through direct mail service and reference service. See Appendix J for statistics.

The second phase of regional library development was underway in the mid sixties with the formation of the Southeast Saskatchewan Regional Library in 1966, Wheatland Regional Library in 1967, and Parkland Regional Library in 1968. (See Appendix K.) The Library Development staff were instrumental in this development by sponsoring promotional activities, and by providing consultative services. The staff of the Development Branch attended organizational meetings, met with interested groups, individuals and associations, spoke at formal gatherings, organized development campaigns, visited municipal council meetings, advised library boards and reviewed libraries.[46]

To accomodate these increasing demands the structure of the Provincial Library needed reorganizing. Upon the request of the Provincial Librarian a study of the operation of the Library was conducted by the Saskatchewan Budget Bureau.[47] With considerable input from the Provincial Librarian and his staff this study made several recommendations that would

streamline procedures clarify the responsibilities of the Divisions and create a new Division the Bibliographic Services Division In 1969 the Development Branch became responsible for the Books in Languages Other than English collection The Readers' Services Division was formed in 1968 as a result of the Public Information Library Division, it had a threefold function — to provide an effective reference service, to act as a back-up library to regional libraries in the province and to give an individual service to those residents not yet in a region [48] As a result of the emphasis on services to regional libraries, on April 1, 1969 the Division began phasing out direct service to individual borrowers who lived within the boundaries of an established regional library This produced a reduction in circulation figures and in the demand for reference material there is visible in Appendix J

Also on April 1, 1969 the Bibliographic Services Division was created to carry out specific areas of service formerly performed by the Technical Services Division and the Readers' Services Division The Bibliographic Services Division was to handle interlibrary loans, the compilation of bibliographies, the maintenance of the union catalogue cataloguing and the professional library reference and bibliography collection With the run-off of direct borrowers there was an increasing demand for interlibrary loan service as can be seen in the following comparative statistics [49]

Interlibrary Loan Requests Received

1962	1966	1967	1968	1969
396	2 445	4,625	5 863	10 614

Even as these changes were taking place within the Provincial Library itself,(See Appendix for the new organization chart) the government was enacting new legislation that would clarify the new role of the Provincial Library and reflect its new organizational structure

THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACT, 1969

By proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan the Public Libraries Act, 1969 came into force on April 15, 1969. This Act, together with the Regulations under the Act, comprised the legal base for the development and operation of libraries in the province, and it is still in force at the present time.

The recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee Report of 1967 were the basis for this legislation. As well, this legislation was an upgrading and clarification of the Libraries Act, 1953. Heralded as the most important single step taken in 1969 to promote library service in the province, it was seen as the foundation needed for public library services to meet the needs of a modern society. It provides for strong centralized support in grants and services, it encourages library cooperation at all levels, it allows for change, it meets the requirements for legislation designed to keep Saskatchewan's library services abreast of libraries elsewhere.[51] In addition to its role as the 'central library' the Act clarified the role of the Provincial Library with respect to coordinating library services. Part I of the Act outlined the responsibilities assigned to the Provincial Library.

> The Provincial Library shall
>
> a) act as a coordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development

b) promote public library services through the development of municipal regional and community libraries and by such other means as may be determined by the minister

c) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and enter into agreements for that purpose

d) provide such advisory services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary

e) provide resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province

f) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic services

g) act as a clearing centre for inter-library co-operation between any library and the public libraries of the province and between the federal and provincial governments with respect to library development

h) administer regulations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

i) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution, individual, library board, municipality or government agency or department in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of library services

j) conduct such investigations or surveys of libraries as may be deemed necessary

k) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister.[52]

The Provincial Library would enter the 1970's with a new legal mandate for its operations. Despite a tightening of the financial situation again in 1969 the Provincial Library made substantial progress in improved services. The entire staff were eagerly awaiting the planned move to new quarters designed to meet the needs of the Library.[53]

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRA[illegible]

The early days of the 1970's brought many changes to the Provincial Library. The Library moved to new, more spacious quarters early in 1970. A new Provincial Librarian, Don Meadows, who took up his duties in July, 1970, with the goals of establishing the Provincial Library as a firmer footing within the government and fulfilling the recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee by completing regional library development[56] and a new provincial government in 1971.

The 1970's have been characterized by increasing provincial government support to the Provincial Library and to library development in the province. The improvement of services from the Provincial Library generated public response in the form of increased demands and higher expectations.

In the beginning of the 1970's the work of the Provincial Library was divided into two main branches. Library Development Branch and Direct Services Branch, each headed by an Assistant Provincial Librarian. The Development Branch was responsible for the organization and implementation of new regional library systems, the maintenance of a foreign language book collection, the development of cooperative programs among library systems, the development of library service in remote areas of the north, and the development and improvement of library service in small municipal libraries not yet in the regional library network.[55]

The Direct Services Branch [illegible] were responsible for the following services to individuals and libraries: the provision of a centralized cataloguing service to all public libraries in the province, the coordination of interlibrary loans for the most efficient use of province-wide library resources, the preparation of directories, union lists and bibliographies designed to make the library resources of the province more accessible to everyone, the provision of resource materials and reference services to all public libraries and the provision of direct service by mail to persons who did not have access to public facilities.

THE LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT BRANCH

In the early years of the 1970's the staff of the development branch were fully occupied in development work in the third phase of regional library development that would complete the network that had been recommended in the Library Inquiry Committee Report. The establishment of the Chinook Regional Library in 1971 was followed by the organization of the Lakeland Regional Library in 1972 and finally the Palliser Regional Library in 1973. In each area consultants worked to set up the regional library headquarters to hire staff, to set up the branch libraries and to purchase and organize the materials collections.[57]

With the library network completed the Library Development Branch devoted more time to their consultative responsibilities - to the established regions, to the North and to developing new

programs for [illegible] provide more assistance to [illegible] other provide services to nursing homes, senior citizens, institutions, the handicapped and the blind. The Branch continued and expanded their work with the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians and other similar organizations to provide relevant services to the native people of the province. In 1976 the Branch participated in a survey/investigation of library services to the Indian people of Saskatchewan.[58] The annual Native Writers' Contest, jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the Saskatchewan chapter of I.O.D.E., was begun in 1975 and continues to the present.

The Branch's direct service to Northern Saskatchewan was extended throughout the '70's to its present level. Library service is provided in 22 locations in the North, with materials that are purchased and processed by the Development Branch. The Branch is currently planning the development of a Northern Library Region.

The services from the Development Branch have been supported by a Native and English language collection that in 1978 totalled 26,170 volumes. As well, the Development Branch, in 1974, began to build up a collection of uncataloguing materials such as paperbacks, high interest - low difficulty materials, magazines and special material for book deposits in institutions and in the North. This collection totalled 25,211 items in 1978.[59]

The Library Development Branch continued its support of library services in the province by providing general consulting services. The staff organized and participated in workshops for library trustees and branch librarians, they participated in surveys of regional library systems such as the survey of the Southeast Regional Library in 1974 and the Wapiti survey in 1976; the consultants have done research work for the development of new standards and policies and for the design of new methods and techniques of library service; and more recently the staff have conducted a survey of the Department of Health Library and an internal library study for the Department of Social Services.[60]

The Branch has developed special services to aid the province's library systems. In 1975 a consultant was made responsible for publicity and public relations activities. Expansion of public relations activities took place in 1977, with the first Provincial Library staff conference to improve communications within the Library.[61] Other public relations activities have been jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the other library systems; a variety of fairs, workshops on public relation techniques, and conferences; Saskatchewan Library Week promotions; coordination of the Summer Reading Program; and reporting Saskatchewan Library activity in professional journals and newsletters.

A children's consultant was hired in 1977 to establish contacts and communications with children's coordinators in the regional and major city libraries. Several workshops devoted to children's services have been held. Other projects that have been undertaken have included the organization and distribution of lists and information, development of a union list of puppets and puppet materials, compiling of lists of recommended books, records and films for children; compiling of bibliographies of books recommended for Christmas buying, and provision of information on story hours and other programming.[62]

The Branch has expanded services to Saskatchewan's Francophone population and ethnic groups. In 1976 a bilingual (French English) library was established in Debden in co-operation with the Wapiti Regional Library. The Chinese Community Library in Regina was begun in 1976. This library was established through the joint cooperation of the Provincial Library, the Regina Public Library and the Chinese Cultural Association of Saskatchewan.[63]

The Library Development Branch has been adapted to meet the rapidly changing needs of the province's library systems. It has changed its operation and adopted new methods, techniques and procedures as it has moved from extension work, which has become a cooperative effort by all the Provincial Branches, to the provision of a truly consultative service.[64] The Library

Development Branch is the vital coordinator between the Divisions of the Provincial Library and the members of the library system

THE DIRECT SERVICES BRANCH

The Direct Services Branch, which is composed of the Readers' Services Division, the Bibliographic Services Division and the Technical Services Division has recorded dramatic increases in services to the public library network throughout the 1970's. The tables and charts compiled from Provincial Library Annual reports that appear in Appendix I, J and K illustrate this trend. The activities and services of the Direct Services Branch have been changed and developed in the 1970's.

Bibliographic Services Division

The Bibliographic Services Division is mainly concerned with interlibrary loans. In 1974 a telex was installed in the Division to speed up interlibrary loan communication with the National Library in Ottawa. To facilitate the ever-expanding interlibrary loan activity in the province a telex network was installed in 1975 connecting all nine public library systems with the Provincial Library. All rental charges and line charges for the telex network are borne by the Provincial Library. In 1974 this Division initiated interlibrary loan services to government department libraries in Regina. This service has grown quickly since that time. Also in 1976, to provide uniformity and to

lify the new telex procedures the Saskatchewan Interlibrary Loan Manual was revised and distributed to all Saskatchewan libraries

Along with this major interlibrary loan operation the division has experienced changes in its other areas of responsibility When created, this Division was responsible for the routine withdrawals and additions of the participating libraries' holdings This function was transferred to the Technical Services Division in 1974 The Union Catalogue now is a record of the holdings of all public libraries and many special and government department libraries in the province a total of 48 libraries

This Division has maintained a comprehensive collection of library science books, periodicals and bibliographic tools for use by librarians in the province A current awareness service to librarians was begun in 1973 to provide better access to current journal literature A last copy or back-up fiction collection was set up by this Division in 1970 to retain discarded fiction titles which are the last copies in the province This archival collection consisted of over 10,500 titles in 1978 and has been increasing use for interlibrary loan purposes

The Union List of Serials project was initially begun by the Saskatchewan Library Association in 1970 the Provincial Library accepted the responsibility for completing this project and the work was carried out by the Bibliographic Services

division. The first edition of the Union List of Serials was published in 1972, listing some 4 746 entries with the holdings of 35 participating Saskatchewan Libraries. With the assistance of the Saskatchewan Government Systems Centre, the Union List of Serials was automated in 1975 and the second edition appeared that same year in computer print-out format. In 1978 the Union List of Serials contained more than 10 040 entries from forty-two Saskatchewan libraries[65] (see Appendix 1, 4).

The Division began a Union List of Films in 1975. This list was also automated in 1975 and currently contains 2 113 entries from six participating libraries.[66]

The Division has been responsible for the compilation of comprehensive and selective bibliographies on a variety of subjects to provide a back-up service to the public libraries in the province. The Division has produced an average of 18 bibliographies per year in the 1970's. Examples of the major bibliographies that the Division has published are: Masks on library suitcase (Revised, 1972), Education (1973), High Interest, Low vocabulary books (1977), Louis Riel (1972), the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (1973) and Handicrafts (1976). A complete listing appears in Appendix 1, 6.

Readers' Services Division

Through the 1970's this Division continued to provide more service to libraries in the province with in-depth reference

service and a specialized resource collection. In the late 1960's and early 1970's the Readers' Services collection was a typical public library collection, including popular fiction, children's materials and general non-fiction materials to support the general reference work and direct circulation service that this Division was providing to the rural population. With the completion of the regional library network in 1973 the regional libraries gradually began to provide this type of basic general reference service and the Readers' Services Division began to receive the more specific, the more technical reference question.

In consequence, since about 1974, the Readers' Services Division has used its expanding book budget (from $10 000 in 1968 to $114 000 in 1978) to select and purchase material to improve and enlarge the reference collection and to develop a specialized adult non-fiction collection. Since 1975 the materials budget has been devoted almost exclusively to purchasing expensive adult non-fiction and specialized reference materials that complement the holdings of the regional libraries and the public libraries and were felt should be located in the province. The fiction collection and children's materials collection are maintained but not expanded as regional libraries and municipal libraries have been expected to provide this type of material. Appendix K.1 displays the numbers of books added to the Readers' Services Collection.

The Readers' Services Division also maintains special collections that have been centralized at the Provincial Library to provide better service to the entire province. These specialized collections include large print materials, talking books for the handicapped (since 1973), high interest, low-vocabulary books for the post-reader, materials in other languages, Canadiana materials, and a collection of government documents from the federal government, Saskatchewan, and other provinces. The resource collection of this Division in 1978 consisted of pamphlets, clippings, maps and college and university calendars, and 1150 journals and newspapers.[69]

In the interest of providing better reference service, the reference staff began compiling reference files in 1972. This practice has been continued since that time with kits containing relevant periodical articles and pamphlets on popular topics reproduced in quantity and sent to regional and public libraries. The division began on-line information retrieval in 1976 as a one year experimental project to supplement manual reference searching. The project proved to be very successful, cost effective and of enormous benefit to researchers and librarians, and was continued.[70] The Division subscribed to eight computer services in 1978: Infomart, Can/Oline, Q/L Systems, Lockheed Information Systems, New York Times Information Bank, MEDLINE, Labour Agreements Database and the Canadian Council on Social Data Base. These services provided access to over one hundred

catalogue containing a total of over 40 million citations. The computer search service has grown rapidly in the three years of its existence, with the Readers' Services staff performing 196 searches in 1976, 222 searches in 1977 and 892 searches in 1978.

As noted in the earlier tables and charts, the circulation of materials from the Readers' Services Division has increased steadily through the 1970's. The number of circulation staff has remained fairly constant, with changes in procedures and techniques. Speedier handling methods, including the introduction of a Recordak Microfilmer to charge out material, have been introduced to keep pace with increased interlibrary loan activity and increased services to direct borrowers in the North.

Technical Services Division

The centralized cataloguing service supplied by this Division has continued to expand. Constant consultation with cataloguers throughout the province on matters of changing procedures and cataloguing practices has made it possible for this Division to continue this "indispensible service that fulfills all regional library cataloguing needs for print materials and ranks to 90% of the resource libraries" (i.e. Regina Public Library and Saskatoon Public Library) cataloguing.[72]

A chronology of some of the innovations and accomplishments that this Division has achieved in the 1970's follows:

1972 - In addition to its other responsibilities the Technical Services Division catalogued the basic collection for the new

Lakeland Regional Library — Over a seven-month period a total of 15,199 card sets were sent to the region.[73]

1973 — Centralized cataloguing of juvenile material was offered to public libraries through this division.

1974 — The Division began supplying original cataloguing for material with no bibliographic information available.

1975 — To meet increased pressures from public libraries, a program for the cataloguing of foreign language materials was put into operation. This program handles books, records and cassettes in several languages.[74]

1975 — The first system-wide evaluation of the centralized cataloguing service was carried out. The needs of individual libraries were assessed, policies and routines were studied and a report with recommendations was produced. The following year, 1976, a meeting of librarians and library cataloguing staffs was held to discuss the report. The final result of the discussion was a better understanding of the program and agreement on future procedures.

In fulfilling its responsibilities to provide services to the Provincial Library, I & M is maintaining the union catalogue and the acquisition, cataloguing, processing and binding of the Provincial Library's materials. The Technical Services Division has also made progress and taken on added responsibility. In 1973, the Division began supplying complete cataloguing for all new acquisitions

being added to the [illegible] collection. Since seventy four saw the Division taking on the responsibility for all the Provincial Library's card cataloguing and the responsibility for the union cataloguing was centralized in the Division. A project to edit the union cataloguing was undertaken from 1973 to 1974. This project involved checking entries, adding cross references and correcting bad filing, and therefore make the union catalogue a more effective tool for cataloguing and interlibrary loan.[75]

With the relocation of the Multilingual collection into the Readers' Services Division in 1977, the language specialists of the Technical Services Division became more involved in procedures related to this collection beyond cataloguing duties - they became involved in reference work and in selection of material. In recognition of this involvement the position of Coordinator of Multilingual Services was created in the Technical Services Division in 1978. This position has the responsibility for maintaining and organizing the collection, for acquisitions and for supplying multilingual reference service.[76]

The staff of all of the Divisions of the Direct Services Branch began to become more involved in workshops and surveys organized and carried out by the Development Branch. Acting as specialists in their particular areas, staff members have participated in interlibrary loan workshops, computer search demonstrations,

reference training programs, filing workshops and workshops for government department libraries dealing with cataloguing problems and ordering and processing procedures. This cooperation within the various units of the Provincial Library has brought a new feeling of unity among the staff of the Provincial Library and this feeling is reflective of the cooperative spirit that holds the Saskatchewan Library network together.

The achievement of the Provincial Library has been summed up by Don Meadows the present Provincial Librarian in the 1977 Annual Report.

> The major achievement of the Provincial Library and the many dedicated individuals who have served it in the past has been steady development of one of the largest and most effective information delivery systems in the country. That achievement is shared by librarians, trustees, local government officials and a succession of enlightened and supportive provincial administrations.[77]

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT IN THE 1970's

In the 1970's substantial increases in government support for public libraries and for the Provincial Library were seen. It was reported that the provincial government appropriation for public libraries increased by 289% over the period of 1971 to 1976.[78]

With the election of a new government in 1971 grants to public and regional libraries as well as the Provincial Library benefited from lucrative funding. Money was provided to complete the library network in 1971, 1972 and 1973. Also in 1973 two special government grants were made available to Saskatchewan

libraries. One grant of $73 869 the Wendrew Lloyd Memorial Grant for Library Improvement was divided among municipal and regional libraries on the basis of 10 cents per capita and the second grant of $20 325 was distributed to these regional libraries which had incurred extra costs in 1973 due to provincial minimum wage and hours of work legislation.[79]

Nineteen seventy five marked the first year in which a new formula was applied to the municipal and regional library grants provided by the provincial government. The new formula was developed to correct regional disparities and increase funding for particular library functions. Under the new grant structure municipal libraries received foundation grants for print materials, non-print materials, resource centre, program developments. Annual provincial government grants to regional libraries were allocated in five areas, materials grants, headquarters staff grants, branch staff grants, distribution grants, (an amount for each bookmobile unit and a geographic equalization grant of $1 00 per square mile) and, equalization grants (a per capita figure varying as the population of the regions varies). The new formula also provided an establishment grant of $5 00 per capita.[80]

The provincial government has provided increases of 10% and 7% in the 1977 and 1978 fiscal years in its contribution to the operating costs of regional libraries. Government support now averages 75% of the total costs for the operation of regional libraries. The complete budget figures for the Provincial Library and the grants program are provided in Appendix 1, 1

PLANS FOR THE FUTURE : THE 1980's

Never resting on its laurels, the Provincial Library is even now engaged in plans for the future. The provincial librarian has identified "problems within Saskatchewan's nationally renowned model system that must be resolved."[81] Some problems are the imbalance that exists between provincial government funding and local government funding of libraries, jurisdictional disputes between city libraries and regional library boards, and as identified in the Hawley Report, 1978, the governing structure of regional libraries (i.e. regional library boards can have up to 130 library trustees and are therefore almost totally ineffective because of their size).

Steps have been initiated to help solve these problems. A Grant Study Committee was set up in 1977 to review library financing in Saskatchewan and to survey regional library budget methods. A report was presented to the Library Development Board in 1978 and a draft of a revised grant formula is now being studied.[82]

The Provincial Librarian is planning a major study of Saskatchewan's library system in the near future which will examine these problems and find ways to develop closer relationships between all members of the system. The Provincial Library, the regional libraries and the other libraries in the province must clearly define their relationships to each other if the next

[illegible] The [illegible] automated [illegible] with the objective being that the Saskatchewan library system will become a town library network of all types of libraries by the end of the 1980's.[83]

The Provincial Library has begun an eight to ten year automation project that is unique with a system this size. Effective automation depends on the systems members planning and working together and with the Provincial Library.[84] The services of a special consultant to the Provincial Library were contracted in 1978 to investigate the potential for converting significant portions of the public library network's manual workload to fully automated electronic processes.[85] Many questions presently remain unanswered. What does automation mean to the staff in terms of job security and retraining? How will the network be governed? How will it relate to the university libraries and to the National Library?[86] All these problems must be solved but through continual planning Saskatchewan will be able to develop a town library network that will meet the needs of all

CONCLUSION

The Provincial Library has come a long way from its modest beginnings in 1953. The Provincial Library with a total operating budget of $91,732.00 of which $30,534.00 was government grants that it administered, has had increasing financial support until it reached its present financial position, with a budget of 5½ million dollars, 4 million dollars for government grants and 1½ million dollars for its operation. (see appendix I.)

The Library system that the Provincial Library supports and coordinates has grown to provide direct access to library service to all but 12% of the province's population, while in 1953 it was reported that approximately 88% of the province's rural population were without adequate library service.[87]

The Provincial Library has a relatively short history but an outstanding record of accomplishments in library development and library service. But its work is not over. It faces new problems in these times of budgetary restraints. Dan Meadows, Provincial Librarian, is optimistic about the future of the Provincial Library. "It will survive. It's too important, too many things have been done to let it go down the drain now."[88]

The future of the Provincial Library's centralized technical operations, i.e. cataloguing and interlibrary loans, could conclusively be developed into an automated centre much like the Ohio College Library Centre network.

The day may not be far off when the pacres who lives in the obscure little hamlet of Pinky Saskatchewan, or on a reservation in Northern Saskatchewan, will be able to switch on his personal computer terminal and discover which library in Saskatchewan can supply the information he wants

The Provincial Library will continue to be an outstanding example of what cooperation can accomplish in the provision of library services to the people of a province The dedication and hard work of all those who have been involved in the work of the Provincial Library and in the development of the province-wide public library system in the past have left a legacy to their successors that will stand the province's libraries in good stead in the exciting and problematic times ahead.

FOOTNOTES

1 Elspeth Miller, "Regional library promotion in Saskatchewan," Library Association Record 11 (May 1966) p 169

2 Jessie E Bethell "History of the Legislative Library," Saskatchewan Archives Report, 1946/47, p 21

3 A M Howat "Some library experiences in the West," Ontario Library Review, 22 (August 1938) p 200

4 Canada Commission of Enquiry, Libraries in Canada: a study of library conditions and needs, (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1933) p 79

5 *Mrs Gladys Laird Interview with the writer, 3 March 1979

6 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, (Regina 1967) p 13

7 "Legislative Library and Provincial Library in Saskatchewan," Saskatchewan Library Association Bulletin, 7 (November 1953) p. 2-3

8 Ibid, p. 2

9 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report p 13

10 Saskatchewan Libraries Act, 1953, Pt 1, sec 3

11 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fourteenth annual report to December 31, 1966, (Regina, 1966) p 8

12 Don Meadows Interview with the writer, 1 March 1979

13 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fourth annual report to December 31, 1956 (Regina 1956) p 10

14 Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries March 1955

15 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Fifth annual report to December 31, 1957 (Regina 1957) p 11

16 M E.P. Hundrason, note to the writer, 17 April 1979

17 Saskatchewan Provincial Library First annual report to December 31, 1953 (Regina 1953) p 10

18 John R Beard, Canadian provincial libraries, (Ottawa Canadian Library Association, 1967) p 81

19 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Ninth annual report to December 31, 1961 (Regina, 1961) p 16

20 Don Meadows "The development of extension services and a history of regional libraries in Saskatchewan." (Vancouver B C University of B C 1963) p 3

21 Henderson note

22 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Eighth annual report to December 31, 1960 (Regina, 1960) p 13

23 Meadows "The development of extension services p 11

24 Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report 1953 1955 1957 passim

25 Marion Gilroy, "Pioneers, pioneers; the genesis of regional libraries" (Manuscript, Regina 1970) p 17

26 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p 4-5, 12

27 ibid p 12

28 Elizabeth H Norton, "Libraries in Canada" Encyclopedia of library and information science (New York Dekker 1970)

29 Mary Donaldson, "Regional libraries in Canada," Library Trends 13 (January 1965) p 326

30 Saskatchewan Library 20 (December, 1966) p 44

31 Meadows "The development of extension services p 14

32 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p 15

33 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Tenth annual report to December 31, 1962 (Regina 1962) p 18

34 Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual Report, 1961 p 16

35 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report, p 1-2

36 Marion Gilroy, "Two Cheers for the Library Inquiry Committee Report" Saskatchewan Library 21 (Dec 1967) p 10

37 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report 1966 p 9

38 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Interim Report (Regina, 1966) passim

39 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report, passim

40. Mary Anne Buchovski, "The history of public libraries in Saskatchewan," Saskatchewan Library 21 (December, 1967) p 17

41. Saskatchewan Library 19 (March 1966) p 38

42. Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p. 44-5

43. Saskatchewan Library 20 (May 1967) p. 39

44. Ibid

45. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Sixteenth annual report to December 31, 1966 (Regina, 1966) p 22

46. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Fifteenth annual report to December 31, 1967 (Regina, 1967) p 1A

47. Saskatchewan Budget Bureau, Study of the organization and procedures of the Provincial Library, (Regina, 1964) p 1

48. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1965 p. 24

49. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Seventeenth annual report to December 31, 1968 (Regina, 1969) p. 24

50 Focus, 1b (April, 1968) p 1

51. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report, 1969, p. 12

52. Saskatchewan, Public Libraries Act, 1969, c. 45 pt 3, s 1

53. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report, 1969, p 16

54. Meadows, interview

55. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Nineteenth annual report 1971 passim

56. Ibid

57. Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual reports, 1970-78 passim

58. Ibid., 1976

59. Ibid., 1978, p 18

60. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report, 1977

61. Ibid

62. Ibid

63 Saskatchewan Provincial Library. Annual report, 1978, (Regina, 1978)

64 Ibid , 1977

65 Ibid , 1978, p 14

66 Ibid

67 Leah Siebold, interview with the writer, 1 March 1979

68 Ibid

69 Ibid

70 Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report, 1977 (Regina, 1977)

71 Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual reports, 1970-78 passim

72 Ibid , 1978, p 15

73 Ibid , 1972, p 16

74 Ibid , 1975

75 Ibid

76 Ibid , 1978, p 15

77 Ibid , 1972

78 Estevan Mercury, January 2, 1976

79 Focus, 20 (September, 1973)

80 Saskatchewan Public Libraries Act, 1969 Sask Reg 1771/75

81 Meadows interview

82 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual report, 1978, p 8

83 Meadows interview

84 Keith Turnbull, "Cooperative responsibility in Saskatchewan's network of library systems," (December, 1978) p 5

85 Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual report, 1978 p 8

86 Turnbull p 11

87 Saskatchewan Library Association Bulletin 7 (March, 1953) p 2

88 Meadows interview

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Archer, J H Development of public library services in Canada a West and North Stechart-Hafner Book News 21 133-6 May 1967

Archer, J H "Legislative library of Saskatchewan." Canadian Library Association Bulletin, 11 147-48 February, 1955

Beard, John R Canadian provincial libraries Ottawa Canadian Library Association 1967 303p

Bennett, Norma M Library service in Saskatchewan Saskatoon, 1937 mimeographed 151

Bewley, Lois H Public library legislation in Saskatchewan analysis and recommendations [Commitment a report made under a contract with the Government of Saskatchewan] Toronto 1973 34p

Bisek, Jack Understanding historical research a search for truth Glen Rock, N J Rossareen Publ , 1968 146 p.

Books for Beaver River [Motion picture] Narrated by Jack Cannon National Film Board of Canada 1961 19 min , sd , b&w 16mm

Bothwell, Jessie R "History of the Legislative Library." Saskatchewan Archives Report, 1946/47 Regina Authorized by the Minister of Reconstruction and Rehabilitation, 1947 p 13-25

Buchowski, Mary Anne The history of public libraries in Saskatchewan Saskatchewan Library 21 15-21 December 1967

Campbell, D C Canadian libraries 2d ed London Clive Bingley, 1971 114p

Canada Commission of Inquiry Libraries in Canada a study of library condition and needs Toronto Ryerson Press, 1933 153 p

Canadian Library Association The present state of library service in Canada a program of legality for 1960/61 Ottawa C L A 4p

Dawson, Sidney "The research and writing of library history." in Kaweski, Conrad M ed Toward a theory of librarianship Metuchen, N J Scarecrow Press 1973 p 53-65

Donaldson, Mary E "Brief to Provincial Youth Agency." September 1965 Unpublished draft supplied by Saskatchewan Provincial Library

Donaldson, Mary E "Regional libraries in Canada" Library Trends 13 313-27 January 1965

Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries Regina Provincial Library v 2 1954 - v 25 1978

Frank Woodford Second thoughts on writing library history Journal of Library History 1 34-42 1966

Gilroy Marion "Two cheers for the Library Inquiry Committee Report" Saskatchewan Library 21 7-14 December, 1967

Gilroy, Marion Pioneers, pioneers the genesis of regional libraries Regina 1978 20 l (Katy Donaldson Memorial Lecture, 1978) Mimeographed copy of text to be published by Saskatchewan Library Association

Hatherd, Heather Provincial diversity Library Journal 9(20) 5537-5543 November 15, 1966

Harris, Michael H Guide to research in American library history 2d ed Metuchen, N J Scarecrow Press, 1974

Henderson M E.F "Some thoughts from abroad on some impressions of the Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report" Saskatchewan Libr. v 21 2 6 December 1967

Henderson, M E F Note to the writer 17 April 1979

Honeyman J R C "The possibilities of the Travelling Library in Saskatchewan" American Library Association Bulletin 8 332-5 July 1914)

Laird Mrs Gladys Interview with the writer 3 March 1979

MacDonald Margaret "Travelling libraries in Saskatchewan" American Library Association Bulletin 21 430 October, 1927

Marsden, Doris Ricket A guide to writing history Cincinnati, Ohio Writers' Digest, 1976 258 p

Meadows, Donald F "The development of extension services and a history of regional libraries in Saskatchewan" (Unpublished B L S Paper, Vancouver University of British Columbia, 1969)

Meadows Donald F Provincial Librarian Interview with the writer 1 March 1979.

Meadows, Donald F Provincial Librarian "Library co-operation" panel presentation C A P L Workshop, Winnipeg, 1974 Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library

Miller, Elspeth M "Regional library promotion in Saskatchewan" Library Association Record, no 11 169 171 May, 1966

Nahlenbrock, S. "Review of library service in Saskatchewan." Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly 2 190 1969

Monroe, Elizabeth H. "Libraries in Canada." Encyclopedia of library and information science. New York: Dekker, 1970. 4 71 157

Mowat, A.N. "Some library experiences in the West." Ontario Library Review, 22 200 1. August, 1938

[Public libraries in Saskatchewan: a collection of newspaper clippings from The Commonwealth, Estevan Mercury, Grenfell Sun, Regina Leader Post, Moose Jaw Times Herald, North Battleford News Optimist, Saskatoon Star Phoenix, Western Producer and Weyburn Review, 1953-1974.]

Richens, Marian E. and Hanny E. Newson. Library development in the prairie provinces. In Canny, Lorraine S. and Carl Spencer, ed. Canadian libraries in their changing environment. Downsview, Ont.: York University, 1977. p. 78-99

Saskatchewan. Budget Bureau. Study of the organization and procedures of the Provincial Library. Regina: The Bureau, 1961. 55 p.

Saskatchewan. Libraries Act, 1953. c. 51

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Interim report, December, 1966. Regina, 1966. 20 p.

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Library service in Saskatchewan. Regina, 1967. 134 p.

[Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Development of public library services in Saskatchewan." Outline upon launch libraries's workshop... c1974.] Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library

Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Orientation program. [Slide] The library, 1974. Script. 47 slides, col. 1 cassette

Saskatchewan. Public Libraries Act, 1969. c. 65

Saskatchewan Library. v. 20, 1966 - v. 31, 1978

Saskatchewan Library Association. Bulletin. v. 1, 1947-v. 18, 1965

Saskatchewan Library Association. Post-war library services for Saskatchewan: a brief presented to the Saskatchewan Reconstruction Council by G. Cecil Lingard, Emma Bull, and Arthur R. Stevens. Regina, 1944. mimeographed. 9 p.

Saskatchewan Library Development Board. The Saskmedia report and public libraries. Regina: Queen's Printer, 1973. 8 p.

Saskatchewan Library Trustees' Association. Public library service in Saskatchewan: a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan, 1969. [16 p.]

Saskatchewan Library Trustees' Association. Public library services in Saskatchewan: a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan, summary of recommendations. January 19, 1972. 17 p.

Sefton, Shirley. Interview with the writer. 1 March 1979.

Shera, Jesse H. "On the value of history." Library Quarterly 22: 240-251. July, 1952.

Sidwid, Leah. Interview with the writer. 1 March 1979.

Sparvier, David, and John Raftar. Survey/investigation of library service to Indian people in the Province of Saskatchewan, 1976. Supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library.

Turnbull, Keith. "Cooperative responsibility in Saskatchewan: a network of library systems." December 1978. Draft supplied by Keith Turnbull.

Twigg, John. "Provincial Library computer search can be valuable tool for business." Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries 2(3): 3-4. March, 1976.

Wallace, Ruby E. "What is a Provincial Library?" Ontario Library Review 38: 87-89. May, 1954.

APPENDIX A

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
EDMONTON, CANADA
T6G 2 4

COPY

Specimen letter requesting information from library staff

February 12, 1979

Dear

A part of the requirements for the completion of my Masters of Library Science program at the University of Alberta is a major project. The project that I am working on is a history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library. An essential part of the research for this project involves interviewing the people who were involved with the development of the library.

I would like to make arrangements to interview you sometime during the week of February 26. Please let me know when it will be most convenient for you to see me during this time.

Thank you

Yours truly,

Karen Seizer
c/o Faculty of Library Science,
University of Alberta
Edmonton, Alberta

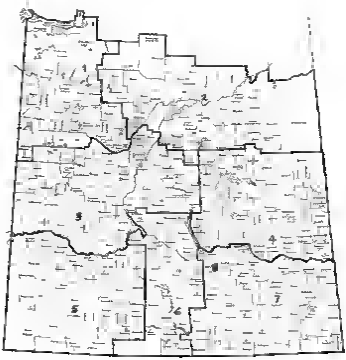
c.c. Gladys Laird, Davidson, Saskatchewan
Miss Jess Cutts, Regina, Saskatchewan
Miss Meadows, Provincial Librarian, Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX B

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM IN SASKATCHEWAN

**From Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1977

Northern Saskatchewan



Legend

1. Lakeland Regional Library
2. Wapiti Regional Library
3. Wheatland Regional Library
4. Parkland Regional Library
5. Chinook Regional Library
6. Palliser Regional Library
7. Southeast Regional Library
8. Provincial Library, Regina

1953

CHAPTER 51

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Libraries.

[*Assented to April 14, 1953*]

HER Majesty by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

SHORT TITLE.

Short title

1 This Act may be cited as *The Libraries Act, 1953*.

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation

2 In this Act the expression

"advisory council"

1. "advisory council" means the Library Advisory Council appointed under this Act;

"board"

2. "board" in Part II means a public library board and in Part III means a community library board;

"council"

3. "council" means the council of a municipality;

"library"

4. "library" means a collection of books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles and objects of educational or artistic value for circulation or reference and includes branch libraries and reading rooms established or used in connection with a library;

"minister"

5. "minister" means the Minister of Education;

amended by Q.

6. "municipality" means a city, town, village or rural municipality R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 2; 1950 c. 40, s. 2; amended.

PART I

Provincial Library

Purpose of Library

3.—(1) There shall be a central library known as the Provincial Library which shall include the Travelling Libraries, the Public Information Library, formerly known as the Open-shelf Library, and the Regional Libraries Division.

(2) The Provincial Library shall

(a) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization library board or municipality in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of any library and

(b) provide library services deemed necessary for outlying districts pursuant to the regulations.

(3) The minister may organize and set up under the Provincial Library such branches and divisions as may be required. New

Appointment, etc. of provincial librarian and other employees

4.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a provincial librarian who shall, under the direction of the minister, be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors, assistants, clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act. New

Record of libraries

5. The provincial librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all libraries to which this Act applies. R.S.S. 1940 c. 128 s. 46 in part, 1946 c. 85 s. 5 amended.

Expenses of this Act, etc.

6. Expenses incurred in administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose. New

Annual report to Legislative Assembly

7. There shall be submitted annually to the Legislative Assembly within fifteen days from the commencement of the session, a general report on all libraries to which this Act applies. R.S.S. 1940 c. 128, s. 47; 1946 c. 30, s. 10 amended.

PART II

Public Libraries.

APPLICATION OF PART

Application

8. This Part applies to every public library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries. New

ESTABLISHMENT OF LIBRARIES.

Power to establish library

9. A public library may be established as a municipality under the conditions and in the manner hereinafter provided R.S.S. 1940 s. 135, s. 3 amended

Annual election and passing of bylaw

10.—(1) Subject to subsection (2) the council of a municipality shall upon receipt of a petition, in such form as the minister may prescribe praying for the establishment of a public library and signed by at least one-tenth of the resident electors, prepare and submit to the electors a bylaw providing for the establishment of a public library, which bylaw shall be submitted to the electors in the same manner and with the like proceedings as are required in the case of any other bylaw that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) If the annual grant to be made for the support of the library does not exceed the sum of $1,000 the council may give effect to the petition and make such grant by resolution without reference to the electors.

(3) Where a bylaw submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of at least three-fifths of the electors voting thereon, the council shall pass the bylaw without unnecessary delay, whether such council is or is not the council that submitted the bylaw to the electors. R.S.S. 1940, s. 135 ss. 5, 6 and 7 amended

Rejection or repeal by one year

11 If the vote of the electors is adverse to the bylaw no new bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 8 amended.

Reading room

12. A free reading room may be operated in connection with a public library R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 4 1950 c. 40, s. 3 amended

Public use of library

13 All public libraries and reading rooms operated in connection therewith shall be open to the public free of charge provided that the board may impose a fee on non-residents who desire to use the library R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 4 1950, c. 40 s. 11 amended.

LIBRARY BOARD

Board of management

14.—(1) The general management, regulation and control of a public library shall be vested in a board

which shall be a body politic and corporate and shall be known as "The *(name of municipality)* Public Library Board".

(2) The board shall be composed of seven members as follows: the mayor, overseer or reeve who shall be ex officio a member of the board during his term of office and six members who shall be appointed by the council from among the residents of the municipality. Three of the members first appointed shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the year following their appointment and the other three shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the second year following their appointment. Thereafter every member appointed shall hold office for three years.

(3) The council may appoint a resident of the municipality to fill a vacancy on the board and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he was appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 165, s. 9; 1948, c. 40, s. 4, amended.

Part time or honorary membership

15. Not more than one member of the council at a time in addition to the mayor, overseer or reeve, shall be a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 165, s. 10; 1950, c. 40, s. 5.

Continuation in office

16. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, every member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 165, s. 11.

Proceedings not affected although election of member annulled

17. No resolution, by-law, proceeding or action of the board shall be annulled or set aside by reason of any person, whose election has been annulled or declared illegal, having acted as a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 165, s. 12.

When office of member becomes vacant

18. If a member of the board is convicted of a criminal offence or becomes insane or absents himself from the meetings of the board for three consecutive meetings without being authorized so to do by resolution entered upon its minutes, or ceases to reside in the municipality, he shall *ipso facto* vacate his seat and the remaining members shall forthwith declare his seat vacated and notify the council accordingly. R.S.S. 1940, c. 165, s. 13.

10 (by death or resignation, or from any or other [illegible] the expiration of the term for which a member of the board was appointed, a successor shall be appointed by the council to fill the vacancy for the remainder of the term. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 14

When appointments made

20 The annual appointment of the members of the board shall be made at the first meeting of the council in January, and any vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 15

Power of appointments

21. Nothing contained in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the passing of a bylaw under section 10 or at any other meeting of the council if the appointments are not made as hereinbefore provided. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 16.

Chairman

22.—(1) The board shall elect one of its number as chairman, who shall hold office for one year and shall preside at meetings of the board when present, and in his absence a chairman shall be chosen pro tempore

(2) The chairman shall have the same right of voting as the other members of the board and no other R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 17

Regular board meetings

23 The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 18.

Power of chairman

24 The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise and in the manner fixed for special meetings by resolution at a full meeting of the board R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 19.

Quorum

25. No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting unless three members are present. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 20

Records of proceedings

26. All orders and proceedings of the board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose, and shall be signed by the chairman R.S.S. 1940, c. 135 s. 21

Records as evidence

27 The orders and proceedings so entered and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be original orders and proceedings and the books may be produced and read as evidence of the orders and proceedings upon all judicial and other proceedings. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 22

Acquisition of land and buildings

28 The board shall procure, erect, rent or lease the necessary land and buildings for the purposes of the library or of the library and reading room:

Provided that the board shall not in any year purchase land or erect any building or make any addition or alteration thereto exceeding in cost $1,000 without the authority of the council. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 23; 1950 c. 40, s. 6.

Maintenance of library

29.—(1) The board shall

(a) purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles of educational or artistic value deemed by it necessary for the library and reading room;

(b) do all things necessary for keeping the same in a proper state of preservation and repair;

(c) provide fixtures, furnishings, fuel, lighting and supplies deemed by it necessary for the proper maintenance and accommodation of the library.

(2) The board may appoint and dismiss such librarians, officers and employees as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 24; 1950 c. 40, s. 7, amended.

Gratuities to employees on retirement

30 The board may, subject to the approval of the council, pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age or ill health or other disability such gratuity or retiring allowance as the board thinks proper, provided that the gratuity or retiring allowance shall not exceed the aggregate of the salary or other remuneration of an employee for the last six years of his service. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 25; 1952 c. 53, s. 2.

Employees' superannuation or pension fund

31 The board may establish a fund for providing pensions for the employees of the board with or without requiring contributions from the employees and may

make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund provided that a fund shall not be established until the council has by bylaw approved of the proposed actions of the board R.S.S. 1940, c 135, s. 26; 1940 c. 40 s. 2.

Bylaws and regulations

32.—(1) The board may make bylaws and regulations for the safety and use of the library and reading room, and for the admission of the public thereto and for regulating all other matters and things connected with the management of the library and of the reading room and with the management of all property under its control and the board may repeal, alter, vary or re-enact the bylaws or regulations

(2) No bylaw or regulation shall have any effect or be binding on any party concerned until a copy thereof or extract therefrom has been posted in a conspicuous place in the library R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 27, 1950 c. 40 s. 3

Penalty

33 A person who wilfully commits a breach of any bylaw or regulation made under section 32 shall for each offence, on summary conviction thereof forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality within which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $10. R.S.S 1940 c. 135, s. 28.

Losses and damages

34 Nothing contained herein precludes the recovery of the value of articles or things damaged not returned or destroyed as the amount of damages sustained from parties liable for the same R.S.S. 1940, c 135, s 29

Separate bank account

35. The board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of its receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality and shall immediately thereafter be laid before the council by the board. R.S.S 1940 c. 135, s. 31.

Annual estimates

36. The board shall on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for

(c) the amount of principal and interest required for the annual payment of any outstanding debenture, and

(b) the expense in detail of maintaining and managing the library and reading rooms under its control and for making the purchases required therefor;

and such estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary-treasurer of the municipality for the consideration of the council 1950, c. 40, s. 10; 1952, c. 38, s. 3.

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Library rate

37.—(1) The board shall, on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year, or at such other time as may be required by the council, apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during such year, exclusive of all fees and other revenues estimated to be collected or due to the library, and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for the same period of time. New.

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate or estimates the council shall make provision for payment of the same or such part thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the library rate R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 32 (1) amended.

(3) The council may include in the library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest sinking fund requirements, if any, and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes. New.

Method of assessment, levy and collection of library rate

38.—(1) The library rate shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general taxes for municipal purposes are assessed and such rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected, and as though such rate formed part thereof and all provisions of the law from time to time in force in the municipality relating to assessment and collection of taxes shall apply in every particular to the library rate. New.

(2) Where the sum required [illegible] does not exceed $3 000 the same may be paid out of the general funds of the municipality without the imposition of a special levy therefor R S S 1940 c 135 s 32 (2) amended

Receipt and application of proceeds of debenture sales

39. All money raised pursuant to section 38 shall be received by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal funds and shall be paid out by him on the order of the board, save as to the amount required to meet the interest and principal due or falling due on any debenture issued under the authority of this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries R S S 1940 c 139 s 35 amended

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS.

Petition to council

40. Upon petition from the library board that a sum of money exceeding the amount which may be applied for under section 37 be furnished for the purpose of acquiring a library building site and erecting repairing, furnishing and equipping a library building, or for any of such purposes, the council may take all necessary steps as hereinafter set forth to furnish the sum asked or such portion thereof as the council deems expedient See R S S. 1940 c 137 s 33 (1)

Bylaw

41.—(1) The sum approved by the council under section 40 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw and upon the security of debentures as hereinafter provided

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the bylaw submitted to the burgesses.

(3) Every such bylaw shall before the final passing thereof be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon. New

Borrowing procedure

42. The sum required may be borrowed by the council in the same manner as moneys required for the purposes of the municipality and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall in so far as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act

and in the issue and form of debentures therefor including the countersigning of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs. See R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 23 (2) and (3).

Power of by-law. 43. Every such by-law, if approved by a majority of the burgesses voting thereon, shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council. New.

Rate to be charged upon taxable property. 44. The debentures issued by the municipality to secure repayment of the amount borrowed with interest shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality, and the council shall have power from time to time as in the case of other debentures indemnified, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness incurred by the issue of the debentures. New.

GRANTS TO LIBRARIES

Grants by province to boards. 45.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid to the board of every public library out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for that purpose, a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers out of the funds under its control other than grants as hereinafter provided for, so as not to exceed the sum of $400 in any one year.

(2) Where any person or association of persons whether incorporated or not, has prior to the coming into force of this section been authorized by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council to form a public library and has done so, the library shall be eligible for a grant not exceeding $150 subject to the conditions affecting grants payable under subsection (1).

(3) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year within which the grant is received. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 36; 1946, c. 34, s. 1; amended.

Grants by council of the municipality for school libraries and school libraries. 46. In order to assist in establishing or maintaining or establishing and maintaining a public library, the council of any municipality may out of its general revenues contribute annually such sum as may be deter-

[illegible] the board all transfers of [illegible] board of any school [illegible] may so contribute for [illegible] such amount as may be determined by the board 1950 c. 40, s. 14.

PRESERVATION OF THE PEACE.

Number of special constables

47. The council upon the request of the board of any public library within the municipality may appoint the janitor to be, while holding such office, a special constable, and such constable shall have the duty of preserving the peace in the rooms of the library and in the building in which the library is situated and of preventing theft or destruction of or injury to the property of the library or any breach of the peace thereat and of apprehending offenders and he shall have generally all the powers and privileges and be liable to all the duties and responsibilities which pertain to the office of a constable. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 88.

Penalty for disorderly behaviour

48. A person who wilfully disturbs any person in a public library by rude or indecent behaviour or by making a noise shall for each offence on summary conviction thereof before a police magistrate or justice of the peace forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality within which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $20. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 89.

APPLICATION OF OTHER ACTS.

Rural and Area roads

49. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been heretofore or is hereafter established the several provisions of the appropriate municipal Act relating to any rate or to proceedings connected therein shall subject to any modifications or conditions contained herein be deemed to be part of this Act. R.S.S. 1940 c. 135 s. 90.

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Dissolution of board

50. When the board fails or neglects to open the library to the public for a period of two years, the council may make an *ex parte* application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for an order declaring the public library board to be dissolved and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board; and it shall then be lawful for the council,

through its proper officers, to take possession of the said property and disposes of the same as it deems advisable R.S.S. 1940 c. 130 s. 3.

PART III.

Community Libraries.

ESTABLISHMENT

Power to establish library.

51. A community library may be established in any municipality wherein no public library has been established, or in any township not served by a public library New.

Form, size and certificate of registration.

52.—(1) Thirty or more persons, not less than eighteen years of age may form an association for establishing a community library by making a declaration in duplicate in such form as the minister may prescribe and filing one copy, with a declaration of due execution thereof in the office of the Provincial Secretary, who shall issue a certificate of registration and transmit to the minister a certified copy of the declaration together with the certificate of registration.

(2) The declaration shall set out the amount of the initial fee to be charged and the proposed location of the community library.

(3) For the filing of the declaration and making the certified copy thereof the Provincial Secretary shall be entitled to a fee of $1 R.S.S. 1940 c. 134 s. 2 amended.

Approval of application by Lieutenant Governor in Council.

53. Upon receipt of the declaration and certificate of registration the minister shall present the same to the Lieutenant Governor in Council, who may approve the establishment of the library New.

LIBRARY BOARD

Public meeting and election of library board.

54.—(1) When the approval of the Lieutenant Governor in Council is obtained the person or persons whose name or names are subscribed to the declaration shall by public notice call a meeting for the election of the library board.

(2) The time and place of the meeting shall be set out in the notice, which shall be published for two weeks

in the manner provided in section 4 of this Act in three public places in the town at least fifteen days before the time for holding the meeting.

(3) The meeting shall be held in the municipality or township or one of the towns may to be named by the community library.

(4) The officers to be elected at the meeting shall be a president, vice-president, secretary, treasurer, and not less than three directors, and the officers so elected shall constitute the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 2 amended.

Auditor

55. At such meeting an auditor shall be appointed. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 3 (2).

Board a body corporate

56. Each community library board shall be a body politic and corporate and shall be known as "The *(designation name of the library)* Community Library Board." R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 14 amended.

General duties of board

57. The board shall have charge of the business of the library, including the management, regulation and control thereof. New.

Accommodation, etc., of library; purchase of books, etc.

58. Subject to any regulations made by the Lieutenant Governor in Council the board shall provide suitable accommodation for the library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and procure, erect or rent buildings and may purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 5.

Meetings of the board and quorum

59. A meeting of the board shall be called by written notice delivered or mailed to each member of the board given by authority of the president or in his absence the vice-president, or all the members of any three officers, at least five days before the day appointed, and at any such meeting four members of the board shall constitute a quorum. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 8 amended.

Rules of order; and duties of secretary

60.—(1) The board shall present at the annual meeting of members of the library a report of the proceedings of the board during the year

(2) There shall also be presented a detailed statement of the receipts and disbursements of the board during the year which statement shall be examined and certified by the auditor before being submitted to the meeting R.S.S. 1940 c. 134 ss. 9 and 10 amended

Copy to be forwarded to minister

61. The report and statement if approved by the meeting shall be entered in books kept for the purpose and signed by the president or vice-president as being a correct entry and a true copy of the report and statement, certified by the president and secretary-treasurer, shall be forwarded to the minister within one month from the date of the meeting. R.S.S. 1940 c. 134 s. 11 amended

MEMBERSHIP IN LIBRARY

Membership in library and charges for

62. Any person resident in a locality in which a community library has been established may become a member subject to the rules and regulations made by the board and upon payment of the annual fee which fee shall be fixed at the annual meeting of the members See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 4.

Annual meeting

63.—(1) The annual meeting shall be held not later than the thirtieth day of December in each year

(2) If for any reason it is found not practicable to hold the annual meeting on or before the thirtieth day of December the board shall arrange for a meeting as soon thereafter as possible, giving notice to the members of the date of the meeting

(3) The president shall give eight days notice of the annual meeting by circular addressed and mailed to each member or by notice published in a newspaper circulating in the area served by the municipality or posted in five conspicuous public places therein

(4) If the president fails to call the meeting as required the meeting may be called in like manner by the vice-president or any three members for any time during the month of January

(5) At the annual meeting there shall be elected a board consisting of a president, a vice-president, secretary

treasurer and not less than three electors and any auditor shall be appointed for the year. R.S.S. 1940 c. 134 s. 6 amended.

Persons entitled to vote at meetings

64 No person shall vote or take part in any annual or other meeting of the members of a community library who has not at the time of such meeting paid the annual membership fee due by him. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134 s. 7 amended.

GRANTS TO LIBRARY

Provincial grants-in-aid of libraries

65.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid out of any moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose to the board of every library established under this Part a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers out of the funds under its control other than grants received by the board under this section.

Provided that if the membership is not more than twenty-nine the grant shall not exceed $50 if the membership exceeds twenty-nine and is not more than forty-nine the grant shall not exceed $100, and if the membership is fifty or more the grant shall not exceed $150 in each year.

(2) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year within which the grant is received. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 15 amended.

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Resolution transferring property to public library and dissolution of board

66 Where the establishment of a public library under Part II is proposed, the members of the community library may at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for the purpose by resolution declare that its assets and property shall be transferred to the public library board after the passing of a bylaw under Part II, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed by the resolution to the public library board appointed under Part II and upon such transfer the community library board shall automatically become dissolved. New.

Dissolution in other events

67.—(1) The minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where

(a) the membership in the library does not include twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years; or

(b) no board has been elected for a period of one year.

(2) A community library board shall automatically become dissolved where

(a) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open for one year; or

(b) the board fails to furnish an annual report, as required by this Act or the regulations, for two consecutive years.

(3) After the dissolution of the board the minister may take possession of all its books, periodicals and newspapers and dispose of them as he may deem proper but nothing contained herein shall confer any authority or control over any land belonging to the board.

(4) Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be considered as subsisting for the purpose of doing anything necessary to the winding up of its affairs including, subject to subsection (3), the disposal of its property, real and personal. New

Transfer of books, etc., by minister to public library board

68. Where a library or collection of books exists that was the property of a community library board that has been dissolved under this Part, and a public library has been established under this Act, the minister may transfer to the public library board the books of the former community library and may transfer any money received as insurance on books of the former community library that were destroyed or damaged by fire and the custodian of the books or money or both shall transfer the said books or money or both as instructed by the minister. New

PART IV

Regional Libraries

Power to establish libraries

69.—(1) Any municipality may by by-law associate with any other municipality or municipalities in the establishment and operation of a regional public library

and may grant money for the establishment and maintenance and grant for the maintenance, of such library.

(3) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Part II of a public library has been established in a municipality the powers of the public library board shall be limited by the terms of any agreement entered into by the municipality with respect to the establishment and operation of a regional public library and the council may by by-law further restrict such powers. 1946, c. 36 s. 4; 1950 c. 41 s. 2.

Power of municipality to make special levy

70.—(1) Sums required for the purpose of subsection (1) of section 69 may be included in the general municipal levy or may be raised by special levy. In the latter case the tax shall be levied in the same manner as the general municipal rates, and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes including penalties for non-payment and provisions for enforcing payment of the same, and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act, 1946* shall apply to such tax in the same manner and to the same extent as if it were part of the general municipal levy.

(2) If a public library has been established in a municipality the council may pay over a portion of the amount levied under subsection (1) to the public library board for the purposes of the board. 1946 c. 36 s. 5; 1950 c. 41 s. 3.

Grants to province

71. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may allocate such expenditures, out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose as are deemed necessary for the purposes of assisting in the establishment of any regional public library, and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof. 1946 c. 36 s. 6.

PART V

General.

Advisory council

72.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a council of not less than five and not more than fifteen members to be known as the Library Advisory Council to advise and make recommendations to the minister upon all matters to which this Act relates or on any matter arising out of the operation of this Act

(2) The Lieutenant-Governor in Council may appoint from the advisory council the chairman thereof.

(3) The members appointed pursuant to subsection (1) shall hold office for a period of three years.

(4) The members of the advisory council shall be paid such per diem allowance and travelling expenses as may be determined by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council for attendance at any meetings or doing any work in connection with libraries. New

Information to be furnished to minister by library board

72. The board of every library to which this Act applies shall when called upon to do so furnish the minister with such information as he may direct respecting matters pertaining to the organization, equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of the library. R.S.S. 1940, c. 130, s. 46 in part.

Restrictions as to provincial grants

73. No grant shall be paid to both a public library and a community library where they are located in the same city, town or village, and in such case the grant shall be paid to the public library. New

Application of Act to existing libraries

75. Every library heretofore established under any Act respecting public libraries, mechanics and literary institutes or regional libraries is continued and is subject to the provisions of this Act and upon compliance therewith is entitled to the benefits of this Act. New

Regulations

76.—(1) The Lieutenant-Governor in Council may make rules and regulations not inconsistent with this Act or the provisions thereof providing for

(a) the allocation among libraries of moneys appropriated by the Legislature;

(b) the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries;

(c) the forms to be used for the purposes of this Act or the regulations;

(d) the conditions upon which expenditures authorized by section 74 may be made;

(e) the establishment, maintenance, operation, management and inspection of regional public libraries;

(f) respecting the equipment, maintenance, finances and use made of regional public libraries;

(g) how other things required to be done in order to carry out the provisions of this Act according to the obvious intent or in order to meet cases that arise and for which no provision is made herein.

(2) Such regulations shall have the same force and effect as if enacted by this Act and shall be published in *The Saskatchewan Gazette*. R.S.S. 1940, c. 128, s. 43; 1946, c. 35, s. 8; 1950, c. 40, s. 18; amended.

Repeal

77. The following enactments are repealed:

The Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1940, cc. 124 and 125;

10 George VI 1946, cc. 34 and 35;

14 George VI 1950, cc. 40 and 41;

1 Elizabeth II, 1952, c. 53.

Coming into force

78. This Act shall come into force on the first day of July, 1953.

APPENDIX D

SUBJECT TO ANY QUEEN'S PRINTER AND PROCLAMATIONS ACT

1989

CHAPTER 45

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Public Libraries

[Assented to March 31, 1989]

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as *The Public Libraries Act 1989*.

INTERPRETATION

Definitions

2. In this Act

"board"

(a) "board" in Part II means a municipal library board, in Part III means a community library board, and in Part IV means a regional library board;

"council"

(b) "council" means the council of a municipality;

"development board"

(c) "development board" means the Saskatchewan Library Development Board appointed under this Act;

"elector"

(d) "elector" means a person who is entitled to vote at an election of councillors in his municipality;

"library"

(e) "library" means a collection of books, periodicals, newspapers, film, recordings and other articles and objects of educational or artistic value for circulation or reference and includes branch libraries, mobile units and reading rooms established or used in connection with a library;

"local library board"

(f) "local library board" means the library board of a branch of a regional library located in a municipality which has participated in the establishment and operation of the operation of a regional library;

"minister"

(g) "minister" means the member of the Executive Council to whom for the time being is assigned the administration of this Act;

"municipality"

(*h*) "municipality" means a city, town, village, rural municipality or the Municipal Corporation of Uranium City and District

"public library"

(*i*) "public library" means a municipal library, community library, regional library or a branch of the Provincial Library, the primary responsibility of which is the provision of library service to the public

"regional library"

(*j*) "regional library" means a public library providing library service to municipalities participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of the library in a region of the province and includes the headquarters branch libraries and mobile units of that library

---

PART I.

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Provincial library

3.—(1) There shall continue to be a central library for the province known as the Provincial Library which shall include such branches and divisions as may be determined by the minister

(2) In addition to being the central library for the province, the Provincial Library shall

(*a*) act as a co-ordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development,

(*b*) promote public library services through the development of municipal, regional and community libraries and by such other means as may be determined by the minister

(*c*) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and enter into agreements for that purpose

(*d*) provide such advisory services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary

(*e*) provide resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province

(*f*) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic services

(*g*) act as a clearing centre for inter-library co-operation between any library and the public libraries of the

province and between the federal and provincial governments with regard to library development

(h) administer regulations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

(i) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution, individual library board municipality or government agency or department as matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of library services

(j) conduct such investigations or surveys of libraries as may be deemed necessary

(k) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister

Disposal of books, etc. **4.** The Provincial Library may dispose of by sale or otherwise library material including books or library equipment belonging to the library that it no longer requires for use by the library

Provincial Librarian and other staff **5.**—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a Provincial Librarian who shall under the direction of the minister be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors and such clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act

Records **6.** The Provincial Librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all libraries to which this Act applies

Expenses **7.** The cost of administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose

Annual report **8.** The minister shall make and submit to the Lieutenant Governor in Council an annual report on all libraries to which this Act applies and respecting the work performed by the Provincial Library and the report shall be laid before the Legislative Assembly within fifteen days from the commencement of the session next following the end of the year for which the report is made.

Saskatchewan Library Development Board **9.**—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a board to be known as the Saskatchewan Library Development Board consisting of not less than five or more than fifteen members, one of whom he shall designate as chairman.

(2) A member of the development board appointed pursuant to subsection (1) shall hold office for a term of three years, and thereafter until his successor is appointed.

(3) A majority of the members of the development board constitutes a quorum.

(4) The Provincial Librarian is *ex officio* a member of the development board and shall be the secretary of the board and any committee thereof but is not entitled to vote as a member.

(5) The development board may prescribe rules governing the procedure for its meetings and conducting its business and shall keep records of its meetings and its business and shall, when requested to do so by the minister provide him with such information as he may require concerning its activities and business.

(6) A member of the development board appointed under subsection (1) may be paid such *per diem* allowance as may be determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council for each day that he spends in attending meetings and carrying out the business of the development board.

Functions of development board.

10. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed by regulation the development board may

(a) co-operate with the Provincial Librarian in the establishment of a province-wide library service and

(b) make recommendations to the minister regarding the development and co-ordination of library services in the province.

PART II.

MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES

Application.

11. This Part applies to every municipal library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

Establishment of municipal library.

12. A municipal library may be established as a municipality under the conditions and in the manner provided for in this Part.

Power of council to establish

13.—(1) A council may on its own initiative by bylaw establish a municipal library

(2) The council of a municipality shall upon receipt of a petition requesting the establishment of a municipal library and signed by at least ten per cent of the electors, prepare and submit to the electors a proposed by-law providing for the establishment of a municipal library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other bylaw that requires the assent of the electors.

(3) Where a council has prepared a proposed bylaw pursuant to subsection (2) it shall forthwith send a certified copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian

(4) Where a proposed bylaw submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected, the council shall forthwith pass the bylaw whether that council be or is not the council that submitted the proposed bylaw to the electors.

(5) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed bylaw or new proposed bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year

Library board

14.—(1) The general management regulation and control of a municipal library shall be vested in a board which shall be a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The _____ Public Library Board"

(*name of municipality*)

(2) Subject to subsection (3) the board shall consist of either seven or nine members, made up as follows.

(a) the mayor, reeve or reeve who shall be a member *ex officio* of the board during his term of office; and

(b) the remaining six or eight members as the case may be who shall be appointed by the council from among the residents of the municipality

(3) Of the members first appointed one-half shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the year following their appointment, and the remaining one-half of the members shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the second year following their appointment and thereafter every member appointed shall hold office for two years.

(4) Not more than one member of the council at a time in addition to the mayor overseer or reeve shall be a member of the board.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, every member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed

(6) A member of the board who is absent from three successive regular meetings of the board without sufficient cause as determined by the board, shall cease to be a member and the council shall, upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed.

(7) The council shall appoint the members of the board at the first meeting of the council in January and shall fill a vacancy arising from any cause at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed

(8) Nothing in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the establishment of a library or at any other meeting of the council if the appointments are not made as hereinbefore provided.

(9) No employee of the board shall serve as a member of the board

Chairman of board

15.—(1) The board shall elect one of its members as chairman, who shall hold office as chairman for one year and shall preside at meetings of the board and in his absence the board shall elect one of its members to act as chairman.

(2) The chairman of the board has the right to vote at meetings of the board but he does not have an additional or casting vote.

Secretary to board

16. The chief librarian appointed under section 22 shall be secretary to the board and to all committees of the board but he has no right to vote at meetings of the board

Meetings

17. The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it deems necessary

Special meetings

18. The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise and in the manner fixed for special meetings by resolution at a full meeting of the board.

Quorum

19. No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting of the board unless at least four members are present.

Duties and powers of board

20.—(1) Subject to subsection (2), the board may

(a) acquire, erect, rent or lease and maintain the necessary lands and buildings for the purposes of the library;

(b) sell, exchange, lease or otherwise dispose of any of its land or buildings not required for library purposes;

(c) acquire, circulate and maintain books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, music scores, recordings, films and other articles of educational or artistic value that it deems necessary for the provision of library services;

(d) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, motor vehicles, fixtures, furnishings, fuel, lighting and supplies as may be required for the library; and

(e) establish and maintain a capital fund to be used for the acquisition or leasing of buildings and equipment or for basic library materials.

(2) Unless the council that appointed a board consents thereto, the board shall not incur an expenditure or debt in excess of its annual estimate.

Policy statement

21.—(1) The board shall prepare a policy statement outlining the responsibilities of the board and of the chief librarian (the chief executive officer of the library and including such other items as may be deemed necessary for the proper operation of a library and the policy statement shall govern the operations of the library.

(2) The policy statement of the board under subsection (1) may be amended or altered from time to time as the board deems fit.

Staff

22.—(1) The board shall appoint a chief librarian and on the recommendation of the chief librarian such other librarians, officers, assistants, clerks and employees as are required for the efficient operation of the library.

(2) Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join an ex sting fund or establish a fund providing pensions disability or other insurance, or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees, and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund

Library survey

23. The minister may direct and upon such direction the board shall, in co-operation with the Provincial Library, arrange for a regular and systematic review of library services in the municipality concerned

Agreements for library service

24.—(1) The board may enter into agreements with the boards of other public libraries and with institutions, municipalities organizations associations and individuals to provide library services.

(2) Except with the prior approval of the minister a board or council shall not enter into agreements to provide library services with municipalities that are within the boundaries of regional libraries

Regina and Saskatoon libraries

25. The municipal libraries of Regina and Saskatoon in operation prior to the coming into force of this Act may develop as general libraries, resource centres and advanced reference centres and for these purposes may

(a) develop special library collections and services not ordinarily provided in one municipality

(b) co-operate with the Provincial Library in developing province-wide services through inter-library loan, reciprocal agreements and resource centres and

(c) administer funds received from provincial government grants, local taxation societies individuals or other government agencies for the purpose of co-operative services training staff, conducting surveys operating special projects acquiring special collections or for any other purposes deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services

Account and audit of board

26. Every board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of its receipts payments assets and liabilities and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality and shall immediately after audit be laid before the council by the board

Annual report

27. The board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of the municipality concerned, to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian.

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Annual estimate

28. Every board shall, on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for

(a) the amount of principal and interest required for the annual payment of any outstanding debenture; and

(b) the expense in detail of maintaining and managing the library under its control and for making the purchases required for the library,

and the estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary-treasurer of the municipality concerned for the consideration of the council.

Library rate

29.—(1) Every board shall on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year or at such other time as may be required by the council concerned, apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during that year, inclusive of all fees and other revenues estimated to be collected or due to the library, and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for that year.

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate made under subsection (1) the council shall make provision for raising the moneys required or such part thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the library rate.

(3) The council may include in the library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest, sinking fund requirements, if any, and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes.

Method of assessment

39.—(1) The library rate mentioned in section 29 shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general taxes for municipal purposes are assessed, and the rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected, and as though the rate formed part thereof, and all provisions of

the law from time to time in force in the municipality relating to assessment and collection of taxes shall apply in every particular to the library rate.

(2) Where the sum required by a board in any year does not exceed $2,000 the sum may be paid out of the general funds of the municipality without the imposition of a library rate.

Receipt and application of moneys levied

31. All moneys raised pursuant to section 30 shall be received by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal funds, and shall be paid out by him on the direction of the board save as to the amount required to meet the interest and principal due or falling due on any debenture issued under the authority of this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries.

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS.

Application for consent to borrow money

32.—(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 30 a board may apply to the council concerned for a sum of money exceeding the amount of its estimate referred to in that section for the purposes of acquiring a library building site and erecting, repairing, furnishing and equipping a library building or for any of those purposes.

(2) Upon receipt of an application under subsection (1) the council concerned may as is hereinafter provided take the necessary steps to obtain and provide the sum or such portion thereof applied for by the board as the council deems reasonable and necessary

Bylaw

33.—(1) The sum mentioned in section 32 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw and upon the security of debentures as hereinafter provided

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the proposed bylaw submitted to the persons hereinafter called "burgesses" entitled to vote on money bylaws of the municipality

(3) Every bylaw under subsection (2) shall before the final passing thereof be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected

Borrowing powers

34 The sum mentioned in section 32 may be borrowed by the council in the same manner as moneys required for the purposes of the municipality and the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall, in so far as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act and to the issue and form of debentures therefor, including the countersigning of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs

Passing of bylaw

35. Every proposed bylaw under section 32 if approved by a majority of the burgesses voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council

Debentures

36. The debentures issued by a municipality to secure repayment of the sum borrowed by the issue of the debentures together with interest thereon shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality and the council has power from time to time as in the case of other debenture indebtedness, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness incurred by the issue of the debentures

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Dissolution of board

37 Where a board fails or neglects to open a municipal library to the public within two years after the appointment of the board, the council with the approval of the minister may make an ex parte application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench who upon consideration of the application may make an order dissolving the board and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board, and upon the making of such an order the council shall take possession of the property and dispose of it as the council deems advisable.

PART III

COMMUNITY LIBRARIES

Application

38.—(1) This Part applies to every community library established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries

(2) Subject to the regulations under section 39 a community library may be established in any municipality or in

any unincorporated area of the province where no other public library is established

Regulations governing community libraries

39 The Lieutenant Governor in Council may by regulation

(a) prescribe the terms and conditions under which a community library may be established;

(b) prescribe rules governing the operation of community libraries established under this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries; and

(c) prescribe the powers and duties of the board of a community library

Board a body corporate

40 Every community library board is a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The _____ Community Library Board"

(distinguishing name of the library)

Functions of board

41. The board shall have charge of the business of the library including the management, regulation and control thereof, and the business and procedures of the board shall be carried out in the manner prescribed by the regulations under section 39

Accommodation, purchase of books, etc.

42 Subject to the regulations under section 39, the board shall provide suitable accommodation for the operation by library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and acquire erect or rent buildings and may purchase books periodicals newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library

Transfer of property to municipal library

43 Where the establishment of a municipal library under Part II is proposed the members of a community library within that municipality may at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for the purpose, by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred to the municipal library board after the establishment thereof and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipal library board appointed under Part II and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved

Assets property of regional library upon transfer from municipality

42. Where the establishment of a regional library under Part IV is proposed, the members of a community library within the area embraced by the regional library may at the annual meeting or a special meeting called for the purpose by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred directly to the municipality or to the regional library board once notice of the passing of a by-law under Part IV, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipality or to the regional library board concerned and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved

Dissolution of community library by minister

43.—(1) Subject to subsection (3) the minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where,

(a) the membership in the library does not include at least twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years;

(b) the term of office of the members thereof has expired and a new board has not been elected for a period of at least one year from the date of the expiration of the term of office of the members;

(c) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open to the public for one year or more;

(d) the board fails to furnish an annual report, as required by this Act or the regulations under section 39 for two consecutive years; or

(e) the council that established the community library has entered into an agreement with a regional library for library service or has established a municipal library.

(2) Where the minister has made an order under subsection (1) he may take possession of all the books, buildings, land or other assets of the community library and dispose of them by transfer to a municipal or regional library or in such other manner as he may deem necessary.

(3) Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be considered as subsisting for the purpose of doing anything necessary to wind up its affairs, including, subject to subsection (2), the disposal of its property both real and personal.

PART IV

REGIONAL LIBRARIES.

Application of Part

46. This Part applies to every regional library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

General power to establish regional library

47.—(1) Subject to the regulations a municipality may associate with one or more other municipalities in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library and may grant money for the establishment and make an annual grant for the maintenance of the library

(2) A regional library established under this section shall be known as "The ..... Regional Library" or "The ..... Library Region" and the board thereof shall subject to the approval of the minister designate the headquarters of the regional library

(name) (name)

Council may by-law participate

48. A council may of its own initiative by-law without submission to the persons entitled to vote thereon agree to participate in the establishment and operation of a regional library or agree to participate in the operation of an established regional library

Power of electors

49.—(1) The council of a municipality shall, upon receipt of a petition requesting the participation by the municipality in a regional library and signed by at least ten per cent of the electors of that municipality, prepare and submit to the electors a proposed by-law providing for the participation by the municipality in a regional library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other by-law that requires the assent of the electors

(2) Where a council prepares a proposed by-law pursuant to subsection (1) it shall forthwith send a copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian

(3) Where a proposed by-law submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected the

council shall forthwith pass the by-law whether that council is or is not the council that submitted the proposed by-law to the electors.

(4) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed by-law no new proposed by-law for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year.

Local improvement districts

59.—(1) The Minister of Municipal Affairs, on behalf of a local improvement district, may enter into an agreement with a regional library to allow the local improvement district to participate in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library where

(a) he desires to do so on his own initiative;

(b) ten per cent of the persons entitled to vote for the local improvement district committee by petition, request him to do so; or

(c) the local improvement district committee requests him to do so.

(2) Where the Minister of Municipal Affairs enters into an agreement pursuant to subsection (1) this Part applies to the local improvement district as if it were a municipality except that where the terms "council" or "municipality" are hereinafter used, those terms shall mean the Minister of Municipal Affairs acting on behalf of the local improvement district concerned.

Indian bands

51. A regional library may enter into an agreement with an Indian band for the purpose of having the band participate in the regional library and except where the context otherwise requires or where a contrary intention appears in any such agreement or in this Part

(a) the term "council" means the council of the Indian band; and

(b) the term "municipality" means the Indian band.

Terms of agreement

52. The terms of any agreement to participate in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library shall be those prescribed by the regulations and the regional library board may prescribe such additional terms of agreement as are not inconsistent with the regulations.

Withdrawal from and winding up of regional library

53.—(1) Where a participating municipality desires to withdraw from a regional library it may do so only where

(a) it has, two years prior to the date of withdrawal, given the board a written notice of its intention to withdraw; and

(b) it complies with the terms of withdrawal prescribed by the regulations.

(2) Where a regional library ceases to operate or the board thereof is dissolved, the affairs and assets of the library shall be wound up in accordance with the regulations.

Regional library agreement, etc., of local library board

54.—(1) Where a municipality enters into an agreement to participate in a regional library,

(a) the board of a municipal library or community library if any of that municipality shall automatically become a local library board, known as "The _____ Library Board" (name of municipality) with the functions and responsibilities set out in section 54; and

(b) the functions, duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library as the case may be, shall vest in the board of the regional library.

(2) Notwithstanding clause (b) of subsection (1) the functions, duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library as the case may be, shall not vest in the board of the regional library until the regional library board advises the board of the municipal library or community library that it is ready to assume and does assume those functions, duties and powers.

Regional library board

55.—(1) The general management, control and operation of a regional library shall be under the supervision and direction of a regional library board which is a body corporate and politic.

(2) The board shall consist of one member appointed by the council of each municipality that participates in the regional library but a municipality with a population of over five thousand is entitled to appoint one additional member for each additional five thousand population or fraction thereof.

(3) The minister may appoint one member to a regional library board and that member shall be a member of the executive committee mentioned in section 56.

(4) A member of the board other than a member appointed under subsection (3) shall hold office for a term of two years

from the date of his appointment and thereafter until his successor is appointed.

(5) Except in the case of a member of the board appointed under subsection (3) a member of the board who is absent from two successive meetings of the board without sufficient excuse shall cease to be a member and the municipality that he represented shall, upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired term of that member.

(6) Where a member of the board resigns, dies or no longer resides in the municipality that he represents the council of the municipality shall appoint another member to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term of that member.

(7) The council of each participating municipality shall appoint the members of the board and their alternates at the first meeting of the council in January and a vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first regular meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs.

(8) Where a board member is unable to attend a regular or special meeting of the board his alternate is for that meeting the official representative of the council with all the duties and responsibilities of the board member for whom he is the alternate.

Executive committee

56.—(1) At the annual meeting every board shall from among its members and subject to subsection (3) of section 55 elect a chairman and an executive committee to carry out the day to day business of the board and the operation of the regional library.

(2) Where one or more Indian bands are participating in a regional library the executive committee of the board shall have at least one member representing the Indian band or bands chosen by and from the members of the board who represent the bands concerned.

Quorum

57. Except where a board by-law otherwise provides, a majority of the members of the board or of the executive committee, as the case may be, constitutes a quorum.

By-laws

58.—(1) Subject to subsection (3) a board shall make by-laws governing the procedure and policy for meetings and the carrying out of the business of the board and the executive committee and the by-laws shall be binding with respect to the operations of the regional library.

(2) The board shall hold its annual meeting between January 1 and February

(3) The bylaws of the board may be made or amended at a general meeting of the board and at least ten days' notice of every general meeting of the board shall be given to each member thereof

Accounts

59. Every board shall keep proper accounts of its receipts and expenditures and shall submit its accounts annually to be audited by an auditor designated by the board and approved by the minister

Annual report of operations and auditor's report of accounts

60.—(1) Every board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of each municipality participating in the regional library to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian

(2) The minister may direct and upon such direction the board shall in co-operation with the Provincial Library arrange for a regular and systematic review of library services in the region concerned.

LOCAL LIBRARY BOARDS.

Local library boards

61.—(1) For the purpose of developing local libraries in a municipality participating in a regional library district a local library board may be appointed by the municipality concerned or by the regional library board.

(2) Subject to the regulations a local library board established under this Part shall consist of not less than three or more than eleven members and shall include, in addition to such other members appointed annually by the municipal councils concerned, the regional library board members of each municipality using the local library

(a) The functions and responsibilities of the local library board of a municipality are

(c) to act as a liaison between the municipality and the regional library board, and between the municipality and the local library

(b) to interpret regional library board policy to the community

(c) to bring the needs of the community to the attention of the regional board to the regional librarian and to the local librarian

(*d*) to act as a liaison between the local library and the municipality concerning the provision and maintenance of adequate accommodation;

(*e*) in co-operation with the regional board to set standards for library hours and for local services;

(*f*) in co-operation with the regional board to appoint and attend to the welfare of the branch librarians; and

(*g*) to perform such other functions in accordance with the regulations for the provision of adequate library services on the local level.

OPERATION OF REGIONAL LIBRARIES.

Responsibilities of regional boards

62. Every board shall

(*a*) establish, maintain and equip a regional library headquarters and provide service through branches, mobile units and mail service as may be necessary;

(*b*) acquire and circulate books, period cats, pamphlets, musical scores, recordings, films and other materials of an educational or artistic value;

(*c*) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, such as motor vehicles, office furniture, stationery and other equipment and supplies as may be required;

(*d*) co-operate with the Provincial Library in the establishment of province-wide services through inter-library loan, reciprocal card agreements, reference centres and the development of special collections.

Powers of board generally

63. A board may

(*a*) borrow on the security of its assets for the purpose of operating the regional library or for the purchase of equipment;

(*b*) acquire real property either by purchase or lease for the purpose of the operation of the regional library;

(*c*) enter into agreements with public library boards, institutions, municipalities, organizations, societies or individuals to provide library services;

(*d*) enter into agreements with the official representatives of hospitals, prisons, schools, associations or other institutions to provide library services;

(*e*) provide in the region such other services or perform such other functions as may be necessary for the development and operation of modern library services

Power to use funds for special and specific purposes

64. Every board shall utilize funds received by it for the purpose of co-operative services training staff conducting surveys offering scholarships, operating special projects acquiring special collections or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services.

Regional librarian and other staff

65 Every board shall,

(a) subject to the approval of the minister engage an experienced librarian as regional librarian who shall act as secretary of the board and as secretary to all committees of the board, but he is not entitled to vote at the meetings of the board or any of its committees; and

(b) on the recommendation of the regional librarian appoint such other employees as may be required for the operation of the regional library.

Retirement plans

66. A board may pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age, ill health or other disability such gratuity or retiring allowances as the board deems appropriate.

Staff pension

67. Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join an existing fund or establish a fund providing pensions disability or other insurances or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund.

FINANCE

Funds for operation

68 A regional library shall be operated and maintained by government grants municipal funds, and grants or funds from any other sources.

Grants by municipalities

69.—(1) Where a municipality participates in a regional library it shall make an annual grant to the regional library.

(2) Subject to the regional agreement, the board shall determine the amount of the annual grants to be made by each municipality participating in the regional library.

Finance of purposes specified in section 69 by special tax levy

70.—(1) Moneys required for the purpose of section 69 may be included in the general municipal tax levy or may be raised by special tax levy and in the latter case the tax shall be levied in the same manner as the general municipal rates and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes, including penalties for non payment and provision for enforcing payment thereof and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act* apply to the tax in the same manner and to the same extent as if the tax formed part of the general municipal levy.

(2) A council may raise money in the manner provided by subsection (1) for the purpose of giving financial assistance to a local library board operating pursuant to section 67 to permit that board to erect and maintain buildings and operate a branch library, or for the purpose of erecting, maintaining and operating a branch library without reference to a local library board.

PART V

GRANTS.

Grants by municipalities, school districts and school units

71 In order to assist in establishing, maintaining, or in establishing and maintaining, a public library or library services, a municipality may out of its general revenues contribute annually such sums as may be determined by a resolution of the council, and the board of trustees of any school district or the board of any school unit may also contribute for this purpose such amounts as may be determined by the board of trustees concerned.

Grants by the Province for the establishment and operation of libraries

72 The Lieutenant Governor in Council may authorize such grants out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature as are deemed necessary for the purpose of assisting in the establishment of any public library and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof and he may make regulations governing the making of the grants and the purposes for which they may be used.

PART VI

GENERAL

Board not to be personally liable

73.—(1) In this Part "board" means any board established under this Act.

(2) No resolution, bylaw, proceeding or action of any board shall be invalid or set aside for the reason that a person, whose election has been annulled or declared illegal, acted as a member of the board.

Records and minutes of meetings

74.—(1) All orders and proceedings of a board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose and shall be signed by the chairman.

(2) The orders and proceedings of a board entered and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be original orders and proceedings of that board and the books are admissible as evidence in all judicial and other proceedings of the orders and proceedings.

General power to make regulations

75.—(1) A board may make bylaws and regulations for the safety and use of the library, for the admission of the public thereto and for regulating all other matters and things connected with the management of the library and with the management of all property under its control.

(2) No bylaw or regulation of a board has any effect or is binding on any person affected thereby until a copy thereof certified by the chairman of the board is posted in a conspicuous place in the library.

(3) Any person who wilfully commits a breach of a bylaw or regulation made under this section is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $50.

Recovery of library property

76. Nothing in this Act precludes the recovery in a court of law of the value of articles or things damaged, not returned or destroyed from parties liable for the same.

Use of libraries to be free

77.—(1) Except as may be provided by regulation of the Lieutenant-Governor in Council no fee shall be charged for the borrowing of books and other printed materials from municipal and regional libraries by the residents of the municipalities operating those libraries.

(2) Except as may be otherwise provided by the regulations, every municipal and regional library, including branches and bookmobiles operated by those libraries, shall be open, free of charge to residents of municipalities operating such libraries.

(3) The appropriate board may impose a fixed fee on non-residents who borrow books and other library materials.

(4) The appropriate board may impose a penalty on users retaining books and other library materials for a longer period than the period specified or authorized at the time when those books or materials, as the case may be were borrowed

Library property in prescribed property

76. Books, recordings, films and other library materials held by a public library are the property of that public library board

Offence to destroy etc., library property

77. Any person who without the consent of a library wilfully retains or who mutilates or destroys library property is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $200.

Special constable

78. A council upon the request of the board of any public library operating within the municipality may appoint a special constable for the purpose of preserving the peace in the grounds and buildings of the library and of preventing the loss or destruction or damage to the property of the library or any breach of the peace therein and of apprehending offenders and a special constable so appointed has all the powers privileges, duties and responsibilities of a constable.

Penalty for disorderly behaviour

81. Any person who by rude or disorderly behaviour or by making undue noise disturbs another person in a public library is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $25

Minister may assist in library's success

82. The board of every library to which this Act applies shall when requested by the minister furnish the minister with such information as he may require respecting matters pertaining to the organization equipment cost maintenance, finances and use made of the library

Actions barred

83. No member of a board council or development board shall be personally liable in any action prosecution or other proceeding instituted against him for an act done or omitted

to be done in good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act, or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act

Limitation of actions

84.—(1) Except in case of negligence no action, prosecution or other proceeding shall lie or be instituted against a board, council or development board for an act done or omitted to be done in good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act, or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act unless it is commenced

(a) within twelve months next after the negligence complained of or in the case of continuance of injury or damage resulting from negligence within twelve months after it ceased, or

(b) within such further time as the court or judge may allow

(2) If in the opinion of the court the plaintiff has not given the defendant a sufficient opportunity of tendering amends before the commencement of the proceedings the court may award the defendant costs to be taxed as between solicitor and client.

Municipal Corporations

85 For the purposes of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been heretofore or is hereafter established the general provisions of the appropriate municipal Acts relating to any matter or proceeding contained herein shall subject to any modifications or conditions contained herein, be deemed to be part of this Act.

Application of Act to existing boards

86 Every library established and every agreement made under any Act respecting public libraries or mechanics' or literary institutes or regional libraries in force immediately before the coming into force of this Act is continued and is subject to the provisions of this Act.

Disposition of certain fines

87. Fines collected under section 76, 79 or 81 shall be paid over to the municipality in which the offence was committed to be used by the municipality for library purposes

Regulations

88. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act according to their intent, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make such regulations as are ancillary thereto and are not inconsistent therewith and every regulation made under and in accordance with the authority granted by this section has the force of law and without restricting the

generality of the foregoing, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make regulations not inconsistent with any other provision of this Act

(a) prescribing the duties of the development board

(b) prescribing the conditions of certification of librarians

(c) prescribing the terms of agreement for participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library

(d) prescribing the terms and conditions upon which a municipality may withdraw its participation from a regional library

(e) prescribing the procedure for the winding up of a regional library and for the disposition of the assets thereof

(f) providing for the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries

(g) providing for the inspection, maintenance, operation and management of libraries

(h) prescribing the forms for and the manner of making reports respecting the equipment, cost, maintenance and finances of libraries.

Rev. Stat. c. 290, repealed

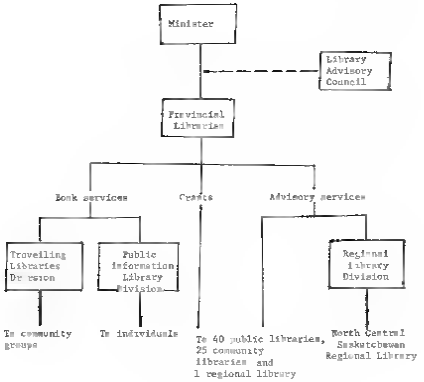
39 The *Libraries Act* is repealed.

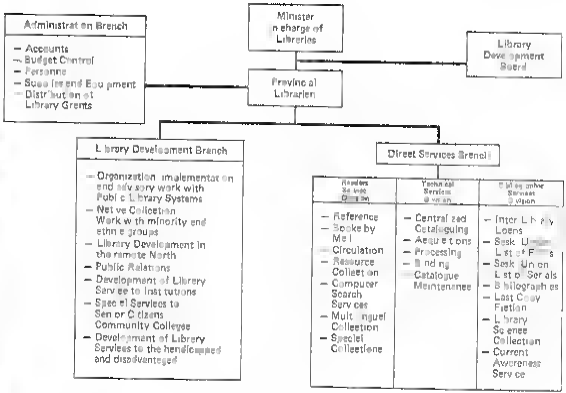
Commencement

40 This Act comes into force on a day to be fixed by proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor

APPENDIX E

ORGANIZATION OF THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY SERVICE




Minister in charge of Libraries
Library Development Board
Administration Branch
– Accounts
– Budget Control
– Personnel
– Supplies and Equipment
– Distribution of Library Grants
Provincial Librarian
Library Development Branch
– Organization, implementation and advisory work with Public Library Systems
– Native Collection
– Work with minority and ethnic groups
– Library Development in the remote North
– Public Relations
– Development of Library Service to Institutions
– Special Services to Senior Citizens
Community Colleges
– Development of Library Services to the handicapped and disadvantaged
Direct Services Branch
Readers Services Division
– Reference
– Books by Mail
– Circulation
– Resource Collection
– Computer Search Services
– Multilingual Collection
– Special Collections
Technical Services Division
– Centralized Cataloguing
– Acquisitions
– Processing
– Binding
– Catalogue Maintenance
Bibliographic Services Division
– Inter Library Loans
– Union List of Films
– Union List of Serials
– Bibliographies
– Lost Copy Section
– Library Science Collection
– Current Awareness Service

APPENDIX G. 1

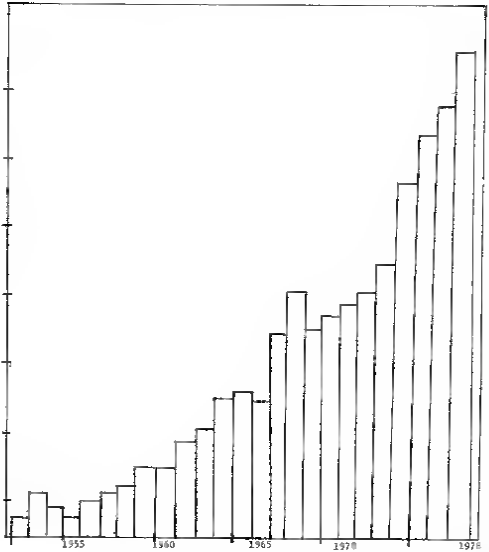
SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY STAFF, 1953-1978

Year	Number of Staff	
1953	21	(5 professional librarians)
1954	18	
1955	17	
1956	20	
1957	20	
1958	21	
1959	22	
1960	24	
1961	24	
1962	28	
1963	31	
1964	35	(6 professional librarians)
1965	36	
1966	35	
1967	44	
1968	51	
1969	45	
1970	47	
1971	48	
1972	51	
1973	54	
1974	66	
1975	73	
1976	72	
1977	78	
1978	85	(23 professional librarians)

**Information supplied by the Provincial Library.

APPENDIX G 2

STAFF INCREASES AT THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY 1952 1978

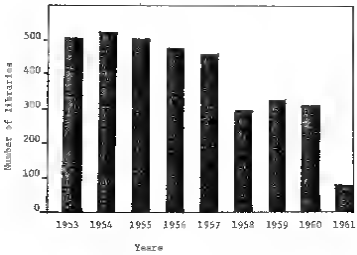


APPENDIX H

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES DIVISION

	Total Libraries Loaned
1953	505
1954	531
1955	508
1956	477
1957	468
1958	297
1959	328
1960	311
1961	72

**Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports, 1953 - 1961



APPENDIX I

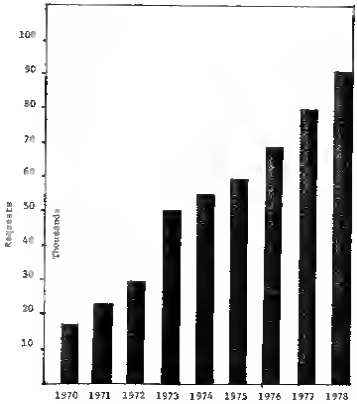
BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE DIVISION INTERLIBRARY LOAN STATISTICS

	Number of Requests Received	Requests filled by RSD	Requests forwarded to Libraries in Sask	Requests sent to National Library
1970	12,967	9,504	2,553	724
1971	23,611	12,749	2,655	1,378
1972	25,385	16,515	4,056	3,181
1973	50,131	26,380	10,350	5,395
1974	55,317	30,144	19,329	5,844
1975	58,910	31,890	21,505	10,310
1976	68,720	33,277	21,998	15,17*
1977	79,118	37,121	23,315	19,177
1978	91,712	38,152	33,345	21,558

** Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

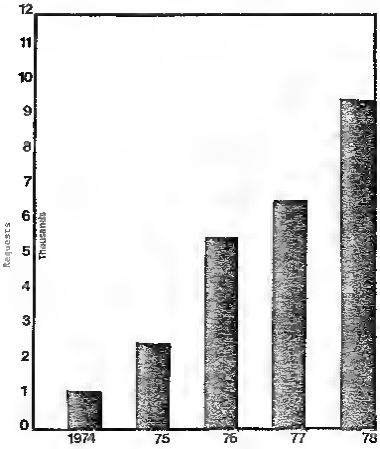
APPENDIX 1 2

INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS RECEIVED 1970-1978



APPENDIX I 3

INTERLIBRARY LOAN *REQUESTS HANDLED ON BEHALF OF GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES 1974 1978



*Graph supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX 1 4

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF SERIALS

Alcohollsm Commission of Saskatchewan Library
Canada Agriculture Research Station Library, Saskatoon
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Prairie Regional Economics Branch Library
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Research Station Library, Regina
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Research Station Library Swift Current
Canada Indian and Northern Affairs, Centre for Training Research and Development
Canadian Bible College Library
Co-operative College of Canada, Saskatoon
Dept of Regional Economic Expansion Library
Health Sciences Library, Plains Health Centre, Regina
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library of Saskatchewan
Medical Library, Pasqua Hospital, Regina
P G S Pilot Plant Corporation Library University of Saskatchewan
Parkland Regional Library
Prairie Regional Laboratory Library
Provincial Library
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
St Andrew's College Library
St Thomas More College Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Consumer Affairs Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Health Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Highways and Transportation Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Labour Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Mineral Resources Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Municipal Affairs Library

(cont...)

Saskatchewan Dept of Natural Resources
Saskatchewan Dept of Social Services Library
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Water Resources Commission Library
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council Library
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation Library
Saskatchewan Technical Institute Library
Saskatoon Public Library
Southeast Regional Library
Wapiti Regional Library
Wascana Hospital Medical Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences Library
Wheatland Regional Library

APPENDIX I 5

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF FILMS

Chinook Regional Library
1240 Chaplin Street West
Swift Current, Saskatchewan

Parkland Regional Library
137 Dominion Avenue
Yorkton, Saskatchewan

Regina Public Library
2311 - 12th Avenue
Regina, Saskatchewan

Saskatoon Public Library
311 - 23rd Street East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

Southeast Regional Library
P. O. Box 550
Weyburn, Saskatchewan

UNICEF
Box 1863
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

Wapiti Regional Library
145 - 12th Street East
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan

APPENDIX 1 6

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BOOKLISTS BY THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Accounting and Bookkeeping n d
Adult Fiction 1975
Aeroplanes Piloting 1975
Astronomy 1973
Automobiles and Motorcycles 1973
Books on Library Science 1972
Bridge (game) n d
Carpentry 1975
Cassettes 1975
Chinese Cooking 1975
Choose your Career 1974
Consumer Education 1973
Crafts 1975
Curling n d
Dancing 1975
Death and Dying 1973
Directory of Saskatchewan Libraries (3rd ed) 1975
Education 1973
Electrical Wiring n d
Embroidery and Beadwork as a form of Ornamentation 1975
Eskimos 1972
Fiction of Young Adults 1972
Football and Soccer 1973
Geriatric Nursing 1974
German Books 1972
Woodcraft 1973
High Interest - Low Vocabulary 1978
Hockey 1973
Hunting and Fishing 1973

(cont)

Ideas for Homemakers 1972
Indians of the Americas 1973
Information for Young Readers 1974
Jewellry Stonecraft 1975
Knitting 1975
Landscape Gardening 1975
Livres Francais 1975
Louis Riel 1975
Man and His Environment 1973
Mental Health 1972
The Metric System n d
The Mosaics 1975
Natural Childbirth n d
Needlepoint 1975
The North 1974
Nursing and Hospital Administration 1974
Organic Agriculture 1974
Papercraft 1975
People in Books n d
Photography 1973
Physical Fitness 1973
Picture Books for Young Children 1973
Plumbing n d
Royal Canadian Mounted Police 1973
Russian Books 1974
Saskatchewan History 1973
Sculpture 1974
Snowmobiles nd
Subject Guide to the Dewey Decimal Classification 1975
Tapestry and Canvaswork as Tapestry and Wall Hanging 1975
Ukrainian Books 1972
Ukrainian Records n d
Union List of Films (Saskatchewan) 1974
Union List of Serials (Saskatchewan) 1974
Weaving and Hand weaving 1975

APPENDIX J

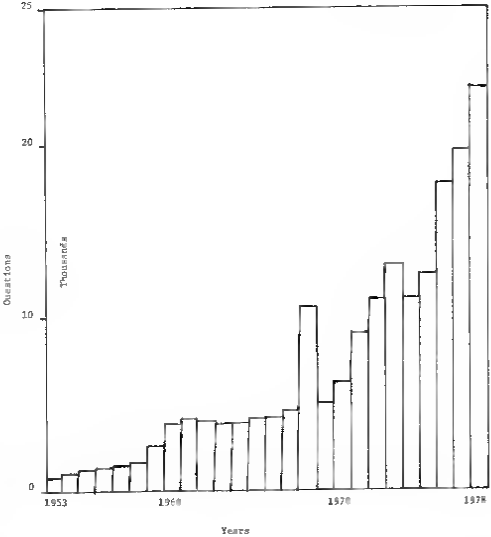
READERS' SERVICES DIVISION STATISTICS

	Reference Questions Answered	Circulation
1953	678	44 870
1954	801	52 401
1955	1,072	61,944
1956	1,142	64 935
1957	1,227	76 440
1958	1,517	86,678
1959	2,485	98,102
1960	3,825	107,307
1961	4,109	115,571
1962	5,904	106,802
1963	5 838	106,414
1964	3,844	115 064
1965	4,215	126,251
1966	4 243	131,794
1967	4 615	152 540
1968	10 679	189,335
1969	5 001	122 855
1970	6,324	110 865
1971	9,116	141,818
1972	11,106	172,803
1973	13,020	178,816
1974	11,258	196 593
1975	12,548	199 488
1976	17,805	237,789
1977	19,701	330 706
1978	23,346	347,322

**Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library' Annual Reports

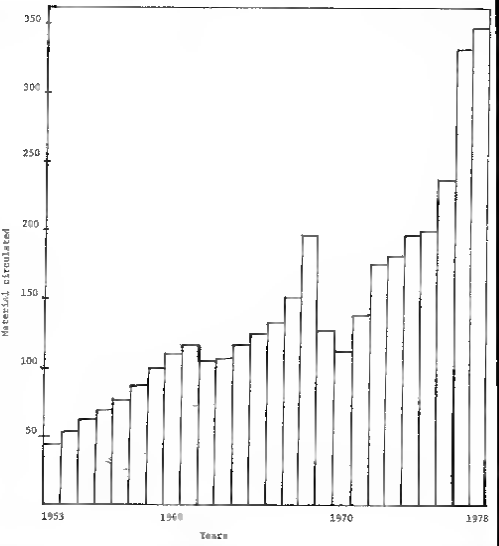
APPENDIX 3 2

REFERENCE QUESTIONS ANSWERED 1953-1978



APPENDIX J 3

[illegible]NCIAL LIBRARY CIR[illegible]L[illegible]ON 1953-1978



APPENDIX K I

TECHNICAL SER[illegible] I STATISTICS

	Sets of catalogue cards sent to libraries	Provincial Library processing books added
1953		1,961
1954		2,519
1955		2,847
1956		2,774
1957		3,102
1958	not available	2,915
1959	20 000	4,591
1960	not available	3,760
1961	17 334	5,232
1962	20 797	4,586
1963	16 813	7,[illegible]64
1964	23 372	4,176
1965	20 173	5,173
1966	36 121	6,451
1967	62,675	10,729
1968	82,791	14,674
1969	37 641	13,020
1970	29,792	9,289
1971	39 209	15,922
1972	48,258	7,932
1973	114 157	9,235
1974 *	142 251	10,235
1975	136 595	9,606
1976	160 943	9,995
1977	177,406	8,483
1978	208,806	10,243

**figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

APPENDIX K 2

PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES OF THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION CATALOGUE

Back Up Collection (Provincial Library)
Canadian Agriculture Research Station
Canadian Bible College
Canadian Forces Base (Moose Jaw)
Carnegie Archibald Library
Chinook Regional Library
College Mathieu (Gravelbourg)
Co-op College (Saskatoon)
Department of Northern Saskatchewan
Department of Regional Expansion (FFRA)
Development Branch (Provincial Library)
Environment Saskatchewan Library
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library
Lloydminster Centennial Public Library
Occupational Health and Safety Division Library
Palliser Regional Library
Parkland Regional Library
Provincial Library (Readers' Services, Bibliographic)
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Pasqua Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
Research Station (Swift Current)
St Peter's Abby and College Library
St Thomas More College
Saskatchewan Department of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan Department of Consumer Affairs
Saskatchewan Department of Education
Saskatchewan Department of Health

(cont)

Saskatchewan Department of Industry and Commerce
Saskatchewan Department of Labour
Saskatchewan Department of Municipal Affairs
Saskatchewan Department of Social Services
Saskatchewan Geological Society (Regina)
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Museum of Natural History
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation
Saskatchewan Technical Institute (Moose Jaw)
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatoon Public Library
South Saskatchewan Hospital Centre (Regina)
Southeast Regional Library
Wapiti Regional Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Wheatland Regional Library

APPENDIX 1 1

P[illegible]

	TOTAL ($)	GRANTS ($)
1952 - 53	91,732	30 534
1953 - 54	90,849	22,618
1954 - 55	102,067	23 722
1955 - 56	111,856	30,938
1956 - 57	120,848	32 228
1957 - 58	150,269	49 865
1958 - 59	189 937	83 332
1959 - 60	186,028	65 071
1960 - 61	206,515	71 495
1961 - 62	267,668	132 536
1962 - 63	353,385	200,122
1963 - 64	306,769	97,783
1964 - 65	307,850	*3 656
1965 - 66	432,397	220,190
1966 - 67	393,181	148,495
1967 - 68	656,127	384 136
1968 - 69	737,132	438 218
1969 - 70	712,368	386,555
1970 - 71	842,203	472 151
1971 - 72	1,066,815	663 849
1972 - 73	1,245,411	762 994
1972 - 74	1,695 057	1 071 326
1974 - 75	2,505,874	1,704,121
1975 - 76	3,473,588	2,428 246
1976 - 77	4,205 415	2 934 051
1977 - 78	4,521,767	3 084 224
1978 - 79	5,194 520	3 528 070
1979 - 80	5,445,520	3 668 030

** figures supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX L 2

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT PER CAPITA (RA

Year	Municipal libraries	Regional Lib
1955	Max $600 per branch	55c
1957		75c
1966	"	—
1967 68	15 per cap	1 00
1969-70	20	1 00
1970 71	30	1 10
1971 72	40	1 20
1972 73	40	1 30
1973-74	50	1 50
1974 75	1 00	2 50

**Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 197-

027 Selzer L K
57124 A history of the Saskatchewan
S469H Provincial Library

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY SCHOOL
OF CANADA

Library & Information Science Library
University of Toronto
3 1761 03247694 7

Seizer, L K
124 A history of the Saskatchewan
S469H Provincial Library

DATE DUE

NOV 07 1995

Mar 6/04

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

by

LOIS KARON SELZER

A MAJOR PROJECT

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE

OF MASTER OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE
The University of Alberta

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

(SPRING), (1979)

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank the staff of the Provincial Library for their courteous and efficient assistance in aiding my research I especially wish to thank Don Meadows, Provincial Librarian, and Keith Turnbull, Leah Siebold and Flora Monteith, staff members of the Provincial Library. I also wish to express my appreciation for the help and encouragement that I received from my family and friends, without their interest and cooperation this history could not have been written.

METHODOLOGY

Initially several sources were consulted in order to determine the methodology for writing history, in particular, library history. "The research and writing of history" by Sidney Ditzion in Towards a theory of librarianship edited by Conrad Rawski, and "On the value of history" by Jesse Shera in Library Trends 1952 proved to be the most useful material.

Using the background information from these sources and from individual library histories, a working outline was prepared. In keeping with this guide, information about the Saskatchewan Provincial Library, its formation, its aims and objectives, its development of resources and services was gathered.

The ensuing history was based on extensive research into annual reports of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library, the statutes, surveys and documents on library services in Saskatchewan, publications of the Saskatchewan Library Association, newspaper accounts, periodical articles, as well as interviews with people involved, past and present, with the Provincial Library

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
I	A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY	1
	Introduction	1
	Libraries Act, 1953	5
II	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1950'S	8
	Organizational Structure	8
	Staff	8
	Resource Services	9
	Travelling Libraries Division	10
	Public Information Library Division	12
	Advisory and Promotional Services	14
	Budget and Financial Support	15
	Summary	16
III	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1960'S	18
	Introduction	18
	Regional Libraries Division	19
	Technical Services Division	20
	Public Information Library Division	22
	Library Inquiry Committee	23
	After The Library Inquiry Committee	27
	The Provincial Library	28
	Public Libraries Act, 1969	32
IV	THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1970'S	34
	Library Development Branch	35
	Direct Services Branch	39
	Bibliographic Services Division	39
	Readers' Services Division	41
	Technical Services Division	44
	Budget and Financial Support	47
V	PLANS FOR THE FUTURE	49
VI	CONCLUSION	51

* * *

FOOTNOTES 53

BIBLIOGRAPHY 58

APPENDIX A: Specimen letter requesting information 62

B: Map of the Public Library System in Saskatchewan 63

C: Libraries Act, 1953 64

D: Public Libraries Act, 1969 83

E: Provincial Library, Organizational Chart,1953 108

F: Provincial Library, Organizational Chart,1978 109

G: Provincial Library Staff, 1953-78
1. Table 110
2. Graph 111

H: Provincial Library - Travelling Libraries Division 112

I: Provincial Library - Bibliographic Services Division
1. Table: Interlibrary loan statistics 113
2. Graph: Interlibrary Loans 114
3. Graph: Interlibrary Loans for Government Department Libraries 115
4. Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Serials 116
5. Libraries participating in the Saskatchewan Union List of Films 118
6. Bibliographies 119

J: Provincial Library - Readers' Services Division
1. Table: Statistics 121
2. Graph: Reference questions 122
3. Graph: Circulation 123

K: Provincial Library - Technical Services Division:
1. Table: Statistics 124
2. Libraries in the Union Catalogue 125

L: Budget and Financial Support
1. Provincial Library Estimates 127
2. Per Capita Grants 128

A HISTORY OF THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

INTRODUCTION

Saskatchewan is the middle province among Canada's three prairie provinces; it is flanked by Manitoba on the east and Alberta on the west. The province occupies a total area of 251,700 square miles. Its population, 926,242 people by 1971 census figures, is thinly scattered throughout this area. People from diverse ethnic origins - British, Germans, Ukranians, Scandinavians, Polish and native Indians - call Saskatchewan home, undeterred by the long cold winters and the short hot summers.

Since before its creation as a province in 1905, Saskatchewan has been famous for controversial happenings and remarkable achievements - from Louis Riel to Medicare.[1] Today, Saskatchewan has the most extensive library network of the three prairie provinces. This is remarkable because so much has been done in a short time. At the centre of this network is the Provincial Library. The writing of the history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library would be incomplete without first looking briefly at the public library situation in the province prior to 1953.

The present day Provincial Library has its roots in the Saskatchewan Legislative Library, which was formed in 1905 to serve the members of the legislature and senior government officials. The Public Libraries Act which was passed in 1906 provided for the establishment of free public libraries in incorporated cities and towns but the rural areas were poorly provided with library facilities.

Gradually members of the public and the government came to recognize that the Legislative Library had a commitment to supply library services to the people in the rural areas of the province. Consequently, the government instituted two extension services that were "sponsored by the Legislative Library and nurtured by it in the first years of their development."[2]

In 1912 an Open Shelf Service was initiated at the request of the Woman Grain Growers to provide people with books of literary and educational value. This service provided non-fiction materials and answers to reference questions to people who wrote requesting information. The material was supplied from the Legislative Library's collection at first but a separate collection of non-fiction books, magazines, pamphlets and newspaper clippings was soon established to meet the demands.

In 1914 an appropriation of $3,000 was made to inaugurate a system of travelling libraries that was the responsibility of the Legislative Library. Travelling libraries consisted of boxes containing sixty to eighty books which were loaned to a group or community for a period of one year. The collections consisted mainly of adult fiction, some non-fiction (such as travel, biography, history and agriculture), and children's books. Libraries were sent to every part of the province, to forestry stations, Hudson's Bay posts and homes for the infirm, with the only cost to the recipient being the return freight.

In 1922 new legislation placed the Travelling Library Service and the Open Shelf Service under the supervision of the

Bureau of Publications. From this time until 1944 these extension services were placed under various government departments(Natural Resources, Highways) but the Legislative Library was always closely linked to them. In 1928 the assistant librarian of the Legislative Library was also librarian of the Travelling Library Service and the Open Shelf librarian was assisting with the cataloguing for the Legislative Library.

Saskatchewan was hard hit by the Depression and the library extension services were no exception. The government appropriation was reduced and the circulation of materials through the Open Shelf Service decreased because borrowers had to pay return postage and 10 cents per book borrowed in order to keep the service operating. With the end of the Depression and the election of a new provincial government in 1944 Saskatchewan was ready to embark on the way to fulfilling the predictions that had been made regarding the future of library service in Saskatchewan. A.M. Mowat in a 1938 issue of Ontario Library Review had said "the greatest development in library work will be in the West and in Saskatchewan ... when the time is right and security and equality return, development will come,[3] and in the 1933 Commission of Inquiry report the following statement was made: 'Saskatchewan is a most hopeful and promising province for a comprehensive and creative library experiment'.[4]

Mrs. Austin Morhwell, Legislative librarian from 1944 to 1951, was responsible for both the functioning of the Legislative Library and for the rural services provided by the Travelling

Library Service and the Public Information Library(in 1945 the Open Shelf Service had been reorganized and became the Public Information Library) In 1946 as a result of recommendations from the Library Advisory Council, the government passed the Regional Libraries Act which brought about the appointment of a supervisor of regional libraries, Marion Gilroy, to promote the development of regional libraries in the province This department was also directed by the Legislative Librarian Mrs Bothwell was very active politically and it was primarily due to her influence that upon her retirement in 1951 that the Legislative Library and the three rural library services were separated--Mr. John Archer became Legislative Librarian and Miss Mary Donaldson was appointed Provincial Librarian in charge of rural and extension services.[5] This step of separating the public library extension work from the Legislative Library's responsibility became official in the 1953 Libraries Act.

THE LIBRARIES ACT, 1953

The 1953 library legislation has been regarded as "the most important, single act in the improvement of library services"[6] in the province of Saskatchewan because it created the Provincial Library. Rapid passage through the Legislature (the time from First reading to Assent was from April 1, 1953 to April 14, 1953) lead to this act--"An act to provide for the establishment and maintenance of libraries"--coming into effect on July 1, 1953 (See Appendix C)

The Act had been introduced on the advice of the Library Advisory Council which was expressing the public and professional support that had been formally stated in the Saskatchewan Library Association's "Brief for Submission to the Royal Commission on Agriculture and Rural Life" in 1953.[7] This brief had urged increasing government funding, the establishment of more regional libraries and increased government extension services. There was little opposition to the Bill's passage through the Legislature and one can assume that this was indicative of agreement among all the members that there was a need for a province-wide regional library system with a central coordinating agency, the Provincial Library, if library service was eventually to be provided to the 58% of the province's population that were then without adequate library service.[8]

The Libraries Act, 1953 incorporates, with some revisions and increased grants to libraries, the three acts pertaining to libraries that were in effect prior to this time. These were the Mechanics

and Literary Institutes Act of 1890 which provided for the establishment of community libraries which were financed by membership fees and a matching government grant; the Public Libraries Act of 1906 which permitted the establishment of public libraries in incorporated cities and towns; and the Regional Libraries Act of 1946 which allowed rural municipalities to cooperate in providing a minimum of library services to people in the rural areas.

As noted earlier, the creation of the Provincial Library was formalized by this Act. Part I of the Act established the Provincial Library as the "central library" which was to be a combination of the Regional Libraries Division, the Public Information Library (formerly known as the Open Shelf Library), and the Travelling Libraries Division plus the addition of the Technical Processing (or Cataloguing) Division.[9] The Provincial Library received a mandate to carry out the following responsibilities:

> cooperate with any cultural or educational organization, library board or municipality in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of any library;
>
> and
>
> provide library services deemed necessary for outlying districts pursuant to the regulations.[10]

No powers other than persuasion and modest financial incentives in the form of government grants were given to the Provincial Library in order to carry out its duties to develop library services in the province.[11]

The Provincial Librarian was made responsible to a Minister-in-Charge of Libraries who was initially the Premier Very soon the Minister of Education received libraries as a separate portfolio and this has since become a traditional appointment. The relationship between the Provincial Librarian and the Minister was and is that of a Deputy Minister. Thus the Provincial Librarian carries the Library's budget directly to the Treasury Board and enjoys the benefits of more direct lines of communication in government business.

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1950'S

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

In 1953 the administrative structure and the relationships between the various divisions of the Provincial Library were diagrammed as illustrated in Appendix E

It was not until 1956 that the entire Provincial Library operation was housed together under one roof in the new wing of the Government Administration Building [13] Finally the staff and the services that they provided could share a unity of purpose and the improved working environment brought an increase in efficiency This consolidation of services in one place helped the Provincial Library to overcome the confusion that existed about its function as opposed to the function of the Legislative Library or the Department of Education [14]

STAFF

Throughout the 1950's the Provincial Library, as well as all other libraries in the province, faced a severe shortage of professional librarians The Provincial Library's staff complement remained fairly constant during the first eight years of its operation with an average of twenty people on staff, of these twenty staff members only five were professionally trained librarians (See Appendix G 1 and 2)

Trained librarians were in short supply everywhere in Canada In the 1957 Annual Report of the Provincial Library, it was stated

that the Provincial Library has decided to advertise for librarians in the United Kingdom in order to fill their vacancies [15] The Provincial Library recruited for the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library and interviewed for the Regina Public Library as well as for themselves [16] Also in 1957, in order to make it possible to the Provincial Library to recruit more highly educated people, the government established the position of library assistant, which required graduation from a university but did not demand any professional training

During this time when there was a critical shortage of professional staff, the Provincial Library was able to continue to provide services to its patrons because of the hard work of its clerical staff members. The more experienced clerks performed many duties of professional librarians and it is constantly mentioned in the annual reports that the dedications and hard work of these people kept the Provincial Library functioning in its infancy.

RESOURCE AND SERVICES

Miss Mary Donaldson, the first Provincial Librarian, summarized the role of the Provincial Library as she saw it in her first report to the Minister-in-Charge of Librairies in the following manner:

> Books do help to make life more satisfactory and may contribute to earning a living. Therefore, it is important for the Provincial Library to assist and encourage, in every way possible, the development of regional libraries and the distribution of books throughout the province so that the information, inspiration and recreation obtainable from books may be available to everyone. 17

In its official capacity the Provincial Library provided many services, to existing libraries, to communities interested in forming regional libraries, to the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library and to individuals and groups wanting library services. Essentially the Provincial Library provided two types of service: direct services and advisory and promotional services. Direct services were offered through the Travelling Libraries Division and the Public Information Library Division.

Travelling Libraries Division

Travelling libraries were collections of books for recreational reading which were loaned upon the request of at least three individuals in an area. The libraries were loaned for one year. The collection that supported the Travelling Libraries operation contained mainly fiction, with light non-fiction (biography and travel) and children's books. Sponsors who requested the libraries could indicate what type of material they wished to have included in the travelling library. A record of the books sent to each particular community were kept for five years to prevent duplication. As the collection developed, the

selection of materials became more critical, with greater attention paid to the addition of more material for children and young people, and current non-fiction.

At the formation of the Provincial Library in 1953 the Travelling Libraries Division had 851 travelling libraries, 505 of which were in use, with a book stock of approximately 38,000 volumes. In 1959 books in languages other than English were added to the Travelling Libraries Division collection. These books were loaned for six months and then exchanged. Books in French, German, Ukranian and Polish were added first.

The demand for travelling libraries remained steady at close to 500 requests each year until 1957. A gradual decrease began that continued until 1961 when they were discontinued except for limited service for special purposes, such as geriatric centres, and for special areas, such as the far north.[18] Letters received by the Provincial Library indicated that this decrease in requests was due to improved roads, rural electrification, wider use of radio and television, and the availability of inexpensive paperbacks.[19] Other factors contributed to this decrease as well. Because of limited funds, the Provincial Library's Travelling Library Collection had been unable to keep pace with the increasingly sophisticated and demanding reading habits and tastes of rural residents. Non-fiction was excluded from this collection and rural residents were turning more and

more to the Public Information Division, which was offering a strong non-fiction collection and reference service [20]

Public Information Library Division

This Division provided direct service to those residents of the province who were without adequate public library services. In 1953, all requests came by mail and were answered by mail. Individuals wrote to this division asking for answers to questions or to borrow books. Books, pamphlets and periodicals were loaned as much as possible because before photocopying was possible the information had to be copied by hand from non-circulating material. Extensive lists were kept of the books borrowed by each patron or family to prevent duplication.

The adult collection maintained by this Division was limited to non-fiction material. Three times a year, a selected list of recently added adult materials was issued, the list, Books for All was distributed to borrowers to facilitate their borrowing. Children's materials of all types and supplementary reading books were also included in this collection. The total collection in 1959 consisted of 28,477 volumes and 228 periodical subscriptions. From 1953 to 1959 the demand for books and information from this Division increased dramatically. (see Appendix J.) Figures from this period showed a circulation increase of 87% with an increase of 13% from 1955 to 1959, there was a 210% increase in the number

reference questions handled by this Division with a 63% increase from 1958 to 1959.

In 1957 the Provincial Librarian met with the chief librarians of the city libraries to discuss possible areas of cooperation and service. At this meeting the desirability of central cataloguing was discussed. Public libraries bought much of the same materials, therefore, to reduce unnecessary duplication of work and professional staff time and to minimize costs, it was suggested that the Provincial Library might provide a centralized cataloguing service. As a result of the meeting, a catalogue card service was authorized in 1958 at the Provincial Library. The Provincial Library also began the union catalogue at this time as a record of Saskatchewan Public Library holdings. Any library organized under the Libraries Act could request and receive free catalogue card sets for books recently added to their collections Libraries which received this service had to agree to file the cards in a public catalogue. Cataloguing was done from source, ie, from bibliographic tools such as National Union Catalogue with the idea to have the catalogue cards and the books arrive at the Public Library at the same time.[21] Due to the staff shortages at the Provincial Library at the time that this service was initiated the cataloguing department at the Regina Public Library assisted for a time in providing information for material published in Britain, since they subscribed to the British National Bibliography.[22]

Advisory and Promotional Services

The advisory and promotional service functions of the Provincial Library were the major concerns of the Regional Libraries Division, which was headed by Marion Gilroy, and the Provincial Librarian, Mary Donaldson. Advisory service was provided to the existing library boards of 40 public libraries, 25 community libraries and one regional library in 1953. The Provincial Library's extension staff travelled extensively to help these libraries to improve the services that they were trying to offer; they also helped them in the selection and organization of library materials. Information was provided about the procedures of organizing a regional library.

Extensive advisory work was done with the one regional library in the province, the Provincial Library assisted the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library in the purchase of books, salaries for temporary staff and Marion Gilroy was on loan to the region until 1955. Yearly workshops for library trustees and volunteer librarians were sponsored by the Provincial Library. Also, in 1953 as part of the effort to educate and inform the public about the need for library service, the Provincial Librarian began a monthly newsletter. Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries contained information and news about books and other libraries, the responsibilities of trustees and the developments in the library world. It was sent to library board members, librarians and interested volunteers.[23]

Other promotional activities were maintained throughout

the 1950's The Provincial Librarian and the two librarians from the Regional Libraries Division employed many methods to make the people aware of library service Meetings with library boards and library custodians, workshops, countless book talks to local, regional and provincial service clubs, homemaker's organizations and cooperative groups, book displays at fairs and provincial conventions, and provision of subject booklists were some of the techniques employed Publicity in the local and provincial newspapers was increased and helped to keep the public informed about the services available through the Provincial Library

Budget and Financial Support

Since 1890 and the establishment of Mechanics and Literary Institues libraries financial support for libraries in Saskatchewan was divided between the local authorities and the provincial government which provided a per capita grant. Prior to the formation of the Provincial Library in 1953 these library grants from the government were paid by the Department of Education Among the duties the provincial government gave the Provincial Library upon it formation was the administration and distribution of these library grants.

In 1953 grants were paid to community libraries, public libraries and the one regional library Grants to community libraries were based on memberships and the

amount of money that the library spent on materials. The maximum grant possible for each library was $150. Grants to public libraries were matching grants, with the government paying $1.00 for each dollar that the library spent on materials to a maximum of $400. The government made an annual grant to the one regional library in 1953. This grant was calculated on the basis of 25¢ per capita for the rural population and 12½¢ per capita for the urban population. This grant to regional libraries increased to 55¢ in 1955 and again in 1957 to 75¢ per capita.[24] Saskatchewan also provided an initial book stock grant to the regional library of $1.00 per person when a library was organized or new municipalities joined the region. See Appendix L. 2, for an indication of how this grant increased through the years. Saskatchewan was the first province in Canada to provide such a grant to regional libraries; this was because regional libraries in Saskatchewan received no out-of-province financial aid as all earlier Canadian regional libraries had.[25]

Summary

The 1950's were a time of promotion and a time for laying the ground work for the establishment of other regional libraries in the province that would come in the 1960's and the early 1970's. The tireless and patient efforts of the Provincial Librarian and her staff to build a solid foundation for the future province-wide library system was possible because of their firm commitment

to the concept of regional libraries as the only viable way to provide adequate library service to the people of Saskatchewan.

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1960'S

INTRODUCTION

The early 1960's continued the slow, patient progress of library development in Saskatchewan that was begun in the 1950's. Although the development was thin and uneven, those people responsible for library service, librarians, trustees and the Provincial Library staff, believed firmly that no public library in the province could provide anything approaching complete service to its patrons without generous and unfailing support from other libraries, back-up services from the Provincial Library and financial aid from the government. By the mid-sixties most libraries and library systems had been caught by the recent information explosion, the recent technological advances, the changes in educational practice, the increased demand for educated personnel, the emphasis on individual study and the insatiable quest for knowledge by the entire population. As a result, public libraries were assuming a new and important educational role.[26] To meet this new trend the provincial government had supplied increased local support to individual libraries but it was soon recognized that further significant progress needed a shift in emphasis to a 'system' of libraries.[27] By 1966 demands had been created in all areas of the province for government grants for regional library service.[28] There was public support for library service and several municipalities were committed to form two regional libraries.

REGIONAL LIBRARIES DIVISION

The supervisor of the Regional Libraries Division of the Provincial Library and her staff had done an excellent job of developing an awareness of the need for library service in the early 1960's. The Division had concentrated its work on the promotion of regional libraries in three areas of the province - the West Central region, the Southeast region and the Qu'appelle Valley region. A great amount of the work was done through volunteer regional library steering committees that had been established in each area. "A typical steering committee consisted of housewives, farmers, businessmen and women, teachers, and occasionally a councillor or a mayor."[29] Through small meetings and individual contacts, the two extension librarians provided these committees with information about the cost, administration and organization of a regional library, they also provided advisory services, prepared programs and publicity, gave talks, helped to set up displays and compiled booklists. In addition, regional library publicity was spread through conferences, workshops and meetings with such groups as the Home and School Association, 4-H Clubs, the Canadian Federation of Labour, the Council of Women, the Saskatchewan Farmers' Union and the Human Relations Institute. The results of this increased promotional activity and organizational work by the Regional Libraries Division staff and the committees of the Southeast and Qu'appelle Valley areas were seen on November 13, 1965 when the Southeast Saskatchewan

Regional Library held its organizational meeting.

In 1964 the provincial government had agreed to provide bookmobile service to the West Central area of the province. This unique demonstration project, 'the first bookmobile service on the Canadian prairies," was to operate for two years and was to stimulate an increased demand for library service through a regional library. In two years the bookmobile circulated a total of 147,000 books,[30] and its promotional value was immediately evident. "On June 11, 1966 only a week after the demonstration had ended, an organizational meeting was held and the Wheatland Regional Library was initially approved."[31]

The development of library service to the people of Saskatchewan was ready to proceed. But the Provincial Library was not prepared to assume a new role in 1966. It was understaffed and under financed, it occupied cramped quarters and the bookstock was seriously inadequate. The Regional Libraries Division was no longer equipped to meet the demands that were being made on it in 1966. Due to resignations and the unexpected death of the Provincial Librarian the Extension staff had been reduced to one. The other Divisions of the Provincial Library were fully occupied trying to keep pace with the increasing demands placed upon it by 63 public libraries, 15 community libraries and three regional libraries.[32]

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION

The Technical Services Division, which had been created in 1958 was facing problems. In the 1962 Annual Report it was noted that the services of the Division were carried out by a staff of one professional librarian in charge with the assistance of another professional in the winter months, one library assistant and another half-time, one clerk typist and one clerk occasionally from book processing.[33] This staff situation hindered the Centralized Cataloguing operation, in 1963 service had been restricted and discontinued through the summer months. A number of in-house surveys were conducted to streamline and improve procedures: a direct cost survey of centralized cataloguing, a study of the book processing operation, and a study of the ordering system. Meetings were held in 1963 and again in 1965 with the librarians from the libraries participating in the centralized cataloguing service to revise and simplify the operation and make it more efficient. Appendix K 1 shows the number of card sets produced by the Division during this period.

The Technical Services Division was responsible for coordinating the ordering, receiving, and processing of the materials for the Public Information Library Division's collection. Appendix K contains a tabulation of the number of books processed for this collection. The Division also handled the book selection, ordering, cataloguing and processing of the Books in Other Languages collection which had been started in 1959. This centralized collection of books was loaned

for one year on request, to libraries in the province.[34] The Division continued to prepare the Books for All annotated list for printing three times a year.

PUBLIC INFORMATION LIBRARY DIVISION

The Public Information Library Division showed increasing service to individuals and libraries throughout this period, despite the shortages. Circulation of materials increased from 107,307 in 1960 to 131,794 in 1966 and the number of reference questions answered increased from 3,823 to 4,243 during the same period. This was an overall increase of 24%. (See Appendix J for complete statistics.) Thus in 1966 a progressive step was needed to bring the Provincial Library and library services in Saskatchewan into the twentieth century, so that libraries could begin to meet the increasing demands and keep abreast of the information explosion.

THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE

The Provincial government was made aware of the need and in June, 1966 the Premier appointed a Library Inquiry Committee which was assigned the following tasks:

> 1. To investigate the adequacy of existing library facilities, public and regional, in the Province of Saskatchewan
> 2. To study the organization and administration of library services in the Province of Saskatchewan.
> 3. To examine financing of public and regional library services
> 4. To make recommendations to the Government of Saskatchewan regarding development of public library services, finances and administration.[35]

This Committee was unique in that it was the effort of laymen, instead of the normal practice of having surveys done by highly proficient librarians using expert research methods and techniques.[36] During the meetings and investigations of the Committee, a thousand interested persons were contacted. Public hearings were held in Saskatoon, Prince Albert, North Battleford, Kindersley, Swift Current, Moose Jaw, Weyburn and Regina.

Early in its investigation the Committee realized that the Provincial Library was the "keystone" to the whole Saskatchewan library system and that a suitable Provincial Librarian must be found immediately. The Committee made verbal recommendations to the Minister in-Charge of Libraries that the position of the Provincial Librarian be immediately upgraded, with a salary competitive with those in similar fields outside

Saskatchewan. The Minister agreed and a suitable candidate was engaged as the new Provincial Librarian. Harry Newsom, Supervisor of School Libraries for the Winnipeg School Division and sometime Supervisor of Public Libraries for Alberta, became Provincial Librarian in November, 1966.[37]

An Interim Report was submitted to the government in December, 1966 which contained recommendations for immediate implementation. Many of these recommendations had already been acted upon and others would be put into effect before the final report was issued. The items which referred to the Provincial Library were the following:

> 1. Formal recognition of the Provincial Librarian's status as a Deputy Minister, with ready access to and reporting directly to the Minister.
> 2. That the salary of the Provincial Librarian be increased to a level sufficient to attract a qualified person.
> 3. Because of the weaknesses in the book collection, inadequate facilities, and dangerous staff shortages, the budget of the Provincial Library should be increased.
> 4. That the government grants paid to regional libraries through the Provincial Library be increased.
> 5. That the Provincial Library be included in a computer feasibility study.[38]

The final Report was submitted in 1967. The Committee had found all libraries, the Provincial Library, the regional libraries and city libraries, underfinanced. The Report presented a blueprint for the development of an organized, province-wide library system, with a strong Provincial Library at its centre. Along with significant recommendations for changes in legislation and administration, the Report made

recommendations for a major reorganization of the Provincial Library so that it could provide maximum service in its new role of providing services to other libraries. A strengthened Provincial Library was to act as the co-ordinating agency for library services and be the catalyst to bring the services of libraries to everyone in Saskatchewan. The Provincial Library would act as a major resource centre for other libraries; it would provide services such as centralized cataloguing and consultant service for other libraries, and it would give direct library service to persons without public libraries, mainly in the North.

The reorganized Provincial Library would consist of the Library Development Branch, under an Assistant Provincial Librarian. A staff of library consultants would provide support consultative services, special materials collections, publicity and services to the North and to institutions. The direct services would be handled by the Direct Services Branch under the supervision of an Assistant Librarian. This Branch would have the following Divisions: The Readers' Services Division(formerly the Public Information Library Division) to provide direct services to individuals, back-up service to libraries, displays and operating collection, advanced reference services, and special collections in Canadiana, education, foreign language books and library science, the Technical Services Division to provide centralized cataloguing and total processing of the Provincial Library's collections, and the Bibliographic Services Division to be created within two years to handle interlibrary loans, bibliographic services and the operation of the union

catalogue. The Report recommended that the government provide increased funds to upgrade the materials and staff for the Provincial Library and that adequate quarters for the Library be provided.[39]

Even as the Library Inquiry Committee was carrying out it investigations, the Provincial Library and the government were implementing some of the Committee's recommendations.

AFTER THE LIBRARY INQUIRY COMMITTEE REPORT

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT

Provincial government support of the public libraries in the province and of the Provincial Library increased slowly during the early 1960's. (Appendix L supplies complete budget figures) Municipal libraries continues to receive an annual book grant of up to $400. In 1961 grants to community libraries (formerly the Mechanics' and Literary Institute Libraries) were withdrawn as part of the government's plan to discontinue small isolated libraries in favour of regional organizations.[40] Until 1966 the largest percentage of library grants available from the provincial government was used to support the North Central Saskatchewan Regional Library. Through this period the Provincial Library's budget received only minimal increases as well. In 1965 the Provincial Library's operating budget amounted to $306,960.00 of which approximately 47 percent was for salaries, 10 percent was for books, 27 percent was for grants to public libraries and 10 percent was for travelling expenses.[41]

The Library Inquiry Committee found underfinancing of all libraries as the cause of Saskatchewan's public library "crisis." "The residents of Regina, Saskatoon and the smaller cities of this province, have demonstrated that they will pay their full share of the cost of library service. All major towns and cities of the province have agreed to cooperate in the province-wide system of libraries. The regional library organization at

the local level is complete. Total and adequate library development now awaits only for the government of Saskatchewan to grant official approval and to shoulder its fair share of the cost."[42]

The government responded to this claim and in 1967 substantial increases in grants to libraries were announced. (See Appendix L.) The per capita appropriation was raised from 75¢ to $1.00, an initial grant of $70,000 was provided to establish the Wheatland Regional Library, and grants to regional libraries received an added $85,000.[43] The Provincial Library received an extra $30,000 for staff and materials in order to strengthen the agency and to enable it to give leadership to the province's libraries.[44] The increased budget allowed for increases in the collections; in 1967, 10,729 books were added, in 1968, 14,674 books were added and in 1969 13,020 books were added. (See Appendix K,1)

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

With the increased library budgets at the end of the 1960's the Provincial Library faced ever increasing service demands. The Technical Services staff, hampered by cramped quarters and the turnover of temporary staff carried a heavy workload. In centralized cataloguing the sets of catalogue cards sent to libraries increased from 20,173 in 1965 to 37,641 in 1969, and in handling Provincial Library processing there was an increase from 5,173 in 1965 to 14,678 in 1968 and 13,020 in 1969. (Appendix K provides complete figures.) The drop in the 1969 cataloguing statistics was the result of the Division's

cutback of service in 1968, because serious backlogs were developing, the centralized cataloguing service had been restricted. Regional libraries had to catalogue their own books in the following areas: juvenile literature, adult fiction books published before 1960, and biography. In 1969 when the Division again offered full cataloguing of adult material, many libraries continued their own cataloguing.[45]

The Readers' Services Division was providing increased service to regional library systems through direct mail service and reference service. See Appendix J for statistics.

The second phase of regional library development was underway in the mid-sixties with the formation of the Southeast Saskatchewan Regional Library in 1966, Wheatland Regional Library in 1967, and Parkland Regional Library in 1968. (See Appendix G.) The Library Development staff were instrumental in this development by sponsoringpromotional activities, and by providing consultative services. The staff of the Development Branch attended organizational meetings, met with interested groups, individuals and associations, spoke at formal gatherings, organized development campaigns, visited municipal council meetings, advised library boards and surveyed libraries.[46]

To accomodate these increasing demands the structure of the Provincial Library needed reorganizing. Upon the request of the Provincial Librarian a study of the operation of the Library was conducted by the Saskatchewan Budget Bureau.[47] With considerable input from the Provincial Librarian and his staff this study made several recommendations that would

streamline procedures, clarify the responsibilities of the Divisions and create a new Division - the Bibliographic Services Division. In 1969 the Development Branch became responsible for the Books in Languages Other than English collection. The Readers' Services Division was formed in 1968 as a result of the Public Information Library Division, it had a threefold function -- to provide an effective reference service, to act as a back-up library to regional libraries in the province, and to give an individual service to those residents not yet in a region.[48] As a result of the emphasis on services to regional libraries, on April 1, 1969 the Division began phasing out direct service to individual borrowers who lived within the boundaries of an established regional library. This produced a reduction in circulation figures and in the demand for reference material that is visible in Appendix J.

Also on April 1, 1969 the Bibliographic Services Division was created to carry out specific areas of service formerly performed by the Technical Services Division and the Readers' Services Division. The Bibliographic Services Division was to handle interlibrary loans, the compilation of bibliographies, the maintenance of the union catalogue locations and the professional library science and bibliography collection. With the cut-off of direct borrowers there was an increasing demand for interlibrary loan service as can be seen in the following comparative statistics:[49]

Interlibrary Loan Requests Received

1962	1966	1967	1968	1969
396	2,445	4,625	5,863	10,614

Even as these changes were taking place within the Provincial Library itself,(See Appendix for the new organization chart.) the government was enacting new legislation that would clarify the new role of the Provincial Library and reflect its new organizational structure.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES ACT, 1969

By proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan the Public Libraries Act, 1969 came into force on April 15, 1969. This Act, together with the Regulations under the Act, comprised the legal base for the development and operation of libraries in the province, and it is still in force at the present time.

The recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee Report of 1967 were the basis for this legislation. As well, this legislation was an upgrading and clarification of the Libraries Act, 1953. Heralded as the most important single step taken in 1969 to promote library service in the province, it was seen as the foundation needed for public library services to meet the needs of a modern society. "It provides for strong centralized support in grants and services; it encourages library cooperation at all levels; it allows for change; it meets the requirements for legislation designed to keep Saskatchewan's library services abreast of libraries elsewhere" [51] In addition to its role as the "central library", the Act clarified the role of the Provincial Library with respect to coordinating library services. Part I of the Act outlined the responsibilities assigned to the Provincial Library:

> The Provincial Library shall:
>
> a) act as a coordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development;

b) promote public library services through the development of municipal, regional and community libraries and by such other means as may be determined by the minister;

c) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and enter into agreements for that purpose;

d) provide such advisory services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary.

e) provide resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province.

f) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic services.

g) act as a clearing centre for inter-library co-operation between any library and the public libraries of the province and between the federal and provincial governments with respect to library development;

h) administer regulations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

i) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution, individual, library board, municipality or government agency or department in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of library services.

j) conduct such investigations or surveys of libraries as may be deemed necessary.

k) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister.[52]

The Provincial Library would enter the 1970's with a new legal mandate for its operations. Despite a tightening of the financial situation again in 1969 the Provincial Library made substantial progress in increased services. The entire staff were eagerly awaiting the planned move to new quarters designed to meet the needs of the Library.[53]

THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY IN THE 1970'S

The early days of the 1970's brought many changes to the Provincial Library. The Library moved to new, more spacious quarters early in 1970; a new Provincial Librarian, Don Meadows, who took up his duties in July, 1970, with the goals of establishing the Provincial Library on firmer footing within the government and fulfilling the recommendations of the Library Inquiry Committee by completing regional library development[54], and a new provincial government in 1971.

The 1970's have been characterized by increasing provincial government support to the Provincial Library and to library development in the province. The improvement of services from the Provincial Library generated public response in the form of increased demands and higher expectations.

In the beginning of the 1970's the work of the Provincial Library was divided into two main branches, Library Development Branch and Direct Services Branch, each headed by an Assistant Provincial Librarian. The Development Branch was responsible for the organization and implementation of new regional library systems, the maintenance of a foreign language book collection, the development of cooperative programs among library systems, the development of library service in remote areas of the north, and the development and improvement of library service in small municipal libraries not yet in the regional library network[55].

The Direct Services Branch and its three major divisions were responsible for the following services to individuals and libraries. The provision of a centralized cataloguing service to all public libraries in the province, the coordination of interlibrary loans for the most efficient use of province-wide library resources, the preparation of directories, union lists and bibliographies designed to make the library resources of the province more accessible to everyone, the provision of resource materials and reference services to all public libraries; and the provision of direct service by mail to persons who did not have access to public facilities.

THE LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT BRANCH

In the early years of the 1970's the staff of the development Branch were fully occupied in development work in the third phase of regional library development that would complete the network that had been recommended in the Library Inquiry Committee Report. The establishment of the Chinook Regional Library in 1971 was followed by the organization of the Lakeland Regional Library in 1972 and finally the Palliser Regional Library in 1973. In each area consultants worked to set up the regional library headquarters, to hire staff, to set up the branch libraries and to purchase and organize the materials collections.[57]

With the library network completed the Library Development Branch devoted more time to their consultative responsibilities - to the established regions, to the North and to developing new

programs for libraries. The Development staff began to provide more assistance to library systems to help them provide services to nursing homes, senior citizens, institutions, the handicapped and the blind. The Branch continued and expanded their work with the Federation of Saskatchewan Indians and other similar organizations to provide relevant services to the native people of the province. In 1976 the Branch participated in a survey/investigation of library services to the Indian people of Saskatchewan.[58] The annual Native Writers' Contest, jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the Saskatchewan chapter of I.O.D.E., was begun in 1975 and continues to the present.

The Branch's direct service to Northern Saskatchewan was extended throughout the '70's to its present level. Library service is provided in 22 locations in the North, with materials that are purchased and processed by the Development Branch. The Branch is currently planning the development of a Northern Library Region.

The services from the Development Branch have been supported by a Native and English language collection that in 1978 totalled 26,170 volumes. As well, the Development Branch, in 1974, began to build up a collection of uncatalogued materials such as paperbacks, high-interest, low difficulty materials, magazines and special material for book deposits in institutions and in the North. This collection totalled 25,211 items in 1978.[59]

The Library Development Branch continued its support of library services in the province by providing general consulting services. The staff organized, and participated in workshops for library trustees and branch librarians; they participated in surveys of regional library systems such as the survey of the Southeast Regional Library in 1974 and the Wapiti survey in 1976; the consultants have done research work for the development of new standards and policies and for the design of new methods and techniques of library service; and more recently the staff have conducted a survey of the Department of Health Library and an internal library study for the Department of Social Services.[60]

The Branch has developed special services to aid the province's library systems. In 1975 a consultant was made responsible for publicity and public relations activities. Expansion of public relations activities took place in 1977, with the first Provincial Library staff conference to improve communications within the Library.[61] Other public relations activities have been jointly sponsored by the Provincial Library and the other library systems: a variety of fairs, workshops on public relation techniques, and conferences, Saskatchewan Library Week promotions, coordination of the Summer Reading Program, and reporting Saskatchewan Library activity in professional journals and newsletters.

A children's consultant was hired in 1977 to establish contacts and communication with children's coordinators in the regional and major city libraries. Several workshops devoted to children's services have been held. Other projects that have been undertaken have included the organization and distribution of lists and information, development of a union list of puppets and puppet materials, compiling of lists of recommended books, records and films for children, compiling of bibliographies of books recommended for Christmas buying, and provision of information on story hours and other programming.[62]

The Branch has expanded services to Saskatchewan's Francophone population and ethnic groups. In 1976 a bilingual (French-English) library was established in Debden in co-optation with the Wapiti Regional Library. The Chinese Community Library in Regina was begun in 1976. This library was established through the joint cooperation of the Provincial Library, the Regina Public Library and the Chinese Cultural Association of Saskatchewan.[63]

The Library Development Branch has been adapted to meet the rapidly changing needs of the province's library systems. It has changed its operation and adopted new methods, techniques and procedures as it has moved from extension work, which has become a cooperative effort by all the Provincial Branches, to the provision of a truly consultative service.[64] The Library

Development Branch is the vital coordinator between the Divisions of the Provincial Library and the members of the library system.

THE DIRECT SERVICES BRANCH

The Direct Services Branch, which is composed of the Readers' Services Division, the Bibliographic Services Division and the Technical Services Division, has recorded dramatic increases in services to the public library network throughout the 1970's. The tables and charts compiled from Provincial Library Annual reports that appear in Appendix I, J and K illustrate this trend. The activities and services of the Direct Services Branch have been changed and developed in the 1970's.

Bibliographic Services Division

The Bibliographic Services Division is mainly concerned with interlibrary loans. In 1974 a telex was installed in the Division to speed up interlibrary loan communication with the National Library in Ottawa. To facilitiate the ever-expanding interlibrary loan activity in the province a telex network was installed in 1975 connecting all nine public library systems with the Provincial Library. All rental charges and line charges for the telex network are borne by the Provincial Library. In 1974 this Division initiated interlibrary loan services to government department libraries in Regina. This service has grown greatly since that time. Also in 1976, to provide uniformity and to

clarify the new telex procedures, the Saskatchewan Interlibrary Loan Manual was revised and distributed to all Saskatchewan libraries.

Along with this major interlibrary loan operation the division has experienced changes in its other areas of responsibility. When created, this Division was responsible for the routine withdrawals and additions of the participating libraries' holdings. This function was transferred to the Technical Services Division in 1974. The Union Catalogue now is a record of the holdings of all public libraries and many special and government department libraries in the province - a total of 48 libraries.

This Division has maintained a comprehensive collection of library science books, periodicals and bibliographic tools for use by librarians in the province. A current awareness service to librarians was begun in 1973, to provide better access to current journal literature. A last copy or back-up fiction collection was set up by this Division in 1970 to retain discarded fiction titles which are the last copies in the province. This archival collection consisted of over 10,500 titles in 1978 and has seen increasing use for interlibrary loan purposes.

The Union List of Serials project was initially begun by the Saskatchewan Library Association. In 1970 the Provincial Library accepted the responsibility for completing this project and the work was carried out by the Bibliographic Services.

Division The first edition of the Union List of Serials was published in 1972, listing some 4,746 entries with the holdings of 35 participating Saskatchewan Libraries. With the assistance of the Saskatchewan Government Systems Centre, the Union List of Serials was automated in 1975 and the second edition appeared that same year in computer print-out format. In 1978 the Union List of Serials contained more than 10,040 entries from forty-two Saskatchewan libraries.[65] (see Appendix I, 4)

The Division began a Union List of Films in 1975. This list was also automated in 1975 and currently contains 2,113 entries from six participating libraries.[66]

The Division has been responsible for the compilation of comprehensive and selective bibliographies on a variety of subjects to provide a back-up service to the public libraries in the province. The Division has produced an average of 18 bibliographies per year in the 1970's. Examples of the major bibliographies that the Division has published are: Books on library science (Revised, 1972), Education (1973), High Interest, low vocabulary books (1977), Louis Riel (1972), the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (1973) and Handicrafts(1976). A complete listing appears in Appendix I, 6.

Readers' Services Division

Through the 1970's this Division continued to provide more service to libraries in the province with in-depth reference

service and a specialized resource collection. In the late 1960's and the early 1970's, the Readers' Services collection was a typical public library collection, including popular fiction, children's materials and general non-fiction materials, to support the general reference work and direct circulation service that this Division was providing to the rural population. With the completion of the regional library network in 1973 the regional libraries gradually began to provide this type of basic, general reference service and the Readers' Services Division began to receive the more specific, the more technical reference question.

In consequence, since about 1974, the Readers' Services Division has used its expanding book budget (from $10,000 in 1968 to $114,000 in 1978) to select and purchase material to improve and enlarge the reference collection and to develop a specialized adult non-fiction collection. Since 1975 the materials budget has been devoted almost exclusively to purchasing expensive adult non-fiction and specialized reference materials that complement the holdings of the regional libraries and the public libraries and were felt should be located in the province. The fiction collection and children's materials collection are maintained but not expanded as regional libraries and municipal libraries have been expected to provide this type of material. Appendix K,1 displays the numbers of books added to the Readers' Services Collection.

The Readers' Services Division also maintains special collections that have been centralized at the Provincial Library to provide better service to the entire province. These specialized collections include large print materials; "talking books" for the handicapped (since 1973); high-interest, low-vocabulary books for the poor reader; materials in other languages; Canadiana materials; and a collection of government documents from the federal government, Saskatchewan, and other provinces. The resource collection of this Division in 1978 consisted of pamphlets, clippings, mags and college and university calendars; and 1150 journals and newspapers.[69]

In the interest of providing better reference service, the reference staff began compiling reference kits in 1972. This practice has been continued since that time with kits containing relevant periodical articles and pamphlets on popular topics reproduced in quantitiy and sent to regional and public libraries. The Division began on-line information retrieval in 1976 as a one year experimental project to supplement manual reference searching. The project proved to be very successful, cost effective and of enormous benefit to researchers and libraries,[70] and was continued. The Division subscribed to eight computer services in 1978. Infomart, Can/Ole, Q/L Systems, Lockheed Information Systems, New York Times Information Bank, MEDLINE, Labour Agreements Database and the Canadian Council on Social Database. These services provided access to over one hundred

databases containing a total of over 40 million citations. The computer search service has grown rapidly in the three years of its existence, with the Readers' Services staff performing 196 searches in 1976, 222 searches in 1977 and 802 searches in 1978.

As noted in the earlier tables and charts, the circulation of materials from the Readers' Services Division has increased steadily through the 1970's. The number of circulation staff has remained fairly constant, with changes in procedures and techniques. Speedier handling methods, including the introduction of a Recordak Microfilmer to charge out material, have been introduced to keep pace with increased interlibrary loan activity and increased services to direct borrowers in the North.

Technical Services Division

The centralized cataloguing service supplied by this Division has continued to expand. Constant consultation with cataloguers throughout the province on matters of changing procedures and cataloguing practices has made it possible for this Division to continue this "indispensible service that fulfills all regional library cataloguing needs for print materials and close to 90% of the resource libraries" (i.e. Regina Public Library and Saskatoon Public Library) cataloguing.[72]

A chronology of some of the innovations and accomplishments that this Division has achieved in the 1970's follows:

1972 - In addition to its other responsibilities the Technical Services Division catalogued the basic collection for the new

Lakeland Regional Library. Over a seven-month period a total of 15,199 card sets were sent to the region.[73]

1973 - Centralized cataloguing of juvenile material was offered to public libraries through this Division.

1974 - The Division began supplying original cataloguing for material with no bibliographic information available.

1975 - To meet increased pressures from public libraries, a program for the cataloguing of foreign language materials was put into operation. This program handles books, records and cassettes in several languages.[74]

1975 - The first system-wide evaluation of the centralized cataloguing service was carried out. The needs of individual libraries were assessed, policies and routines were studied and a report with recommendations was produced. The following year, 1976, a meeting of librarians and library cataloguing staffs was held to discuss the report. The final result of the discussion was a better understanding of the program and agreement on future procedures.

In fulfilling its responsibilities to provide services to the Provincial Library, i.e., maintaining the union catalogue and the acquisition, cataloguing, processing and binding of the Provincial Library's materials, the Technical Services Division has also made progress and taken on added responsibility. In 1973, the Division began supplying complete cataloguing for all new acquisitions

being added to the Provincial Library's English and foreign language collections. Nineteen-seventy-four saw the Division taking on the responsibility for all the Provincial Library's card catalogues and the responsibility for the union cataloguing was centralized in the Division. A project to edit the union cataloguing was undertaken from 1973 to 1976. This project involved checking entries, adding cross references and correcting bad filing, and therefore make the union catalogue a more effective tool for cataloguing and interlibrary loan.[75]

With the relocation of the Multilingual collection into the Readers' Services Division in 1977, the language specialists of the Technical Services Division became more involved in procedures related to this collection beyond cataloguing duties - they became involved in reference work, and in selection of material. In recognition of this involvement the position of Coordinator of Multilingual Services was created in the Technical Services Division in 1978. This position has the responsibility for maintaining and organizing the collection, for acquisitions and for supplying multilingual reference service.[76]

The staff of all of the Divisions of the Direct Services Branch began to become more involved in workshops and surveys organized and carried out by the Development Branch. Acting as specialists in their particular areas, staff members have participated in interlibrary loan workshops, computer search demonstrations,

reference training programs, filing workshops and workshops for government department libraries dealing with cataloguing problems and ordering and processing procedures. This cooperation within the various units of the Provincial Library has brought a new feeling of unity among the staff of the Provincial Library and this feeling is reflective of the cooperative spirit that holds the Saskatchewan Library network together.

The achievement of the Provincial Library has been summed up by Don Meadows, the present Provincial Librarian, in the 1977 Annual Report:

> The major achievement of the Provincial Library and the many dedicated individuals who have served it in the past has been steady development of one of the largest and most effective information delivery systems in the country ... that achievement is shared by librarians, trustees, local government officials and a succession of enlightened and supportive provincial administrations.[77]

BUDGET AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT IN THE 1970'S

In the 1970's substantial increases in government support for public libraries and for the Provincial Library were seen. It was reported that the provincial government appropriation for public libraries increased by 289% over the period of 1971 to 1976.[78]

With the election of a new government in 1971, grants to public and regional libraries, as well as the Provincial Library benefited from increase funding. Money was provided to complete the library network in 1971, 1972 and 1973. Also in 1973 two special government grants were made available to Saskatchewan

libraries. One grant of $73,989, the Woodrow Lloyd Memorial Grant for Library Improvement, was divided among municipal and regional libraries on the basis of 10 cents per capita and the second grant of $20,325 was distributed to three regional libraries which had incurred extra costs in 1973 due to provincial minimum wage and hours of work legislation.[79]

Nineteen seventy five marked the first year in which a new formula was applied to the municipal and regional library grants provided by the provincial government. The new formula was developed to correct regional disparities and increase funding for particular library functions. Under the new grant structure municipal libraries received foundation grants for print materials, non-print materials, resource staffs, program developments. Annual provincial government grants to regional libraries were allocated in five areas, materials grants, headquarters staff grants, branch staff grants, distribution grants, (an amount for each bookmobile unit and a geographic equalization grant of $1.00 per square mile) and, equalization grants (a per capita figure varying as the population of the regions varies). The new formula also provided an establishment grant of $8.00 per capita.[80]

The provincial government has provided increases of 10% and 7% in the 1977 and 1978 fiscal years in its contribution to the operating costs of regional libraries. Government support now averages 75% of the total costs for the operation of regional libraries. The complete budget figures for the Provincial Library and the grants program are provided in Appendix L, 1.

PLANS FOR THE FUTURE - THE 1980'S

Never resting on its laurels, the Provincial Library is even now engaged in plans for the future. The provincial Librarian has identified "problems within Saskatchewan's nationally renowned 'model' system that must be resolved."[81] Some problems are the imbalance that exists between provincial government funding and local government funding of libraries; jurisdictional disputes between city libraries and regional library boards; and, as identified in the Bewley Report, 1978, the governing structure of regional libraries (i.e. regional library boards can have up to 130 library trustees and are therefore almost totally ineffective because of their size).

Steps have been initiated to help solve these problems. A Grant Study Committee was set up in 1977 to review library financing in Saskatchewan and to survey regional library budget methods. A report was presented to the Library Development Board in 1978 and a draft of a revised grant formula is now being studied.[82]

The Provincial Librarian is planning a major study of Saskatchewan's library system in the near future which will examine these problems and find ways to develop closer relationships between all members of the system. The Provincial Library, the regional libraries and the other libraries in the province must clearly define their relationships to each other if the next

phase of library development in Saskatchewan is to occur. The future will see developments in automated services with the objective being that the Saskatchewan library system will become a "true library network of all types of libraries by the end of the 1980's."[83]

The Provincial Library has begun an eight to ten year automation project that is unique with a system this size. Effective automation depends on the systems members planning and working together and with the Provincial Library.[84] The services of a special consultant to the Provincial Library were contracted in 1978 to investigate the potential for converting significant portions of the public library network's current workload to fully automated electronic processes.[85] Many questions presently remain unanswered - what does automation mean to the staff in terms of job security and retraining? how will the network be governed? How will it relate to the university libraries and to the National Library?[86] All these problems must be solved but through careful planning Saskatchewan will be able to develop a true library network that will meet the needs of all.

CONCLUSION

The Provincial Library has come a long way from its modest beginnings in 1953. The Provincial Library, with a total operating budget of $91,732.00 of which $30,534.00 was government grants that it administered, has had increasing financial support until it reached its present finascial position, with a budget of 5½ million dollars, 4 million dollars for government grants and 1½ million dollars for its operation. (see appendix L)

The Library system that the Provincial Library supports and coordinates has grown to provide direct access to library service to all but 12% of the province's population, while in 1953 it was reported that approximately 88% of the province's rural population were without adequate libary service.[87]

The Provincial Library has a relatively short history but an outstanding record of accomplishments in library development and library service. But its work is not over, it faces new problems in these times of budgetary restraints. Don Meadows, Provincial Librarian, is optimistic about the future of the Provincial Library. "It will survive, it's too important, too many things have been done to let it go down the drain now."[88]

The future of the Provincial Library's centralized technical operations, i.e. cataloguing and interlibrary loans, could conceivably be developed into an automated centre much like the Ohio College Library Centre network.

The day may not be far off when the patron who lives in the obscure little hamlet of Pinky, Saskatchewan, or on a reservation in Northern Saskatchewan, will be able to switch on his personal computer terminal and discover which library in Saskatchewan can supply the information he wants.

The Provincial Library will continue to be an outstanding example of what cooperation can accomplish in the provision of library services to the people of a province. The dedication and hard work of all those who have been involved in the work of the Provincial Library and in the development of the province-wide public library system in the past have left a legacy to their successors that will stand the province's libraries in good stead in the exciting and problematic times ahead.

FOOTNOTES

1. Elspeth Miller, "Regional library promotion in Saskatchewan," Library Association Record, 11 (May, 1966) p. 169.

2. Jessie R. Bothwell, "History of the Legislative Library," Saskatchewan Archives Report, 1946/47, p. 21.

3. A.M. Mowat, "Some library experiences in the West," Ontario Library Review, 22 (August, 1938) p. 200.

4. Canada. Commission of Enquiry, Libraries in Canada; a study of library conditions and needs, (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1933) p. 79.

5. Mrs. Gladys Laird, interview with the writer, 3 March, 1979.

6. Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, (Regina, 1967) p. 13.

7. "Legislative Library and Provincial Library in Saskatchewan," Saskatchewan Library Association Bulletin, 7 (November, 1953) p. 2-3.

8. Ibid., p. 2.

9. Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p. 13.

10. Saskatchewan Libraries Act, 1953, Pt. 1, sec. 3.

11. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Fourteenth annual report to December 31, 1966, (Regina, 1966) p. 8.

12. Don Meadows, interview with the writer, 1 March 1979.

13. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Fourth annual report to December 31, 1956. (Regina, 1956) p. 10.

14. Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries, March, 1955.

15. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Fifth annual report to December 31, 1957. (Regina, 1957) p. ii.

16. M.E.P. Henderson, note to the writer, 17 April 1979.

17. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, First annual report to December 31, 1953. (Regina, 1953) p. 10.

18. John R. Beard, Canadian provincial libraries, (Ottawa: Canadian Library Association, 1967) p. 51.

19. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Ninth annual report to December 31, 1961. (Regina, 1961) p. 16.

20 Dau Meadows, "The development of extension services and a history of regional libraries in Saskatchewan." (Vancouver, B C : University of B.C., 1969) p. 3

21 Henderson, note

22 Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Eighth annual report to December 31, 1960. (Regina, 1960) p. 13

23 Meadows, "The development of extension services..." p. 11

24 Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1953, 1955, 1957. passim.

25 Marion Gilroy, "Pioneers, pioneers: the genesis of regional libraries." (Manuscript, Regina, 1978) p. 17.

26 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p. 4-5, 12

27 Ibid., p. 12

28 Elizabeth H. Morton, "Libraries in Canada," Encyclopedia of library and information science. (New York: Dekker, 1970)

29 Mary Donaldson, "Regional libraries in Canada," Library Trends 13 (January, 1965) p. 326

30 Saskatchewan Library, 20 (December, 1966) p. 44

31 Meadows, 'The development of extension services..." p. 14

32 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p. 15

33 Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Tenth annual report to December 31, 1962. (Regina, 1962) p. 18

34. Saskatchewan Provincial Library, Annual Report, 1961 p. 16

35 Saskatchewan Library Inquriy Committee Report, p. 1-2.

36 Marion Gilroy, "Two Cheers for the Library Inquiry Committee Report." Saskatchewan Library, 21 (Dec 1967) p. 10.

37 Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1966. p. 9.

38 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Interim Report (Regina, 1966) passim.

39 Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report, passim.

40. Mary Anne Buchowski, 'The history of public libraries in Saskatchewan,' Saskatchewan Library, 21 (December, 1967) p. 17.

41. Saskatchewan Library, 19 (March, 1966) p. 39.

42. Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee, Report, p. 44-5.

43. Saskatchewan Library, 20 (May, 1967) p. 39.

44. Ibid.

45. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Sixteenth annual report to December 31, 1966 (Regina, 1966) p. 22.

46. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Fifteenth annual report to December 31, 1967 (Regina, 1967) p. 14.

47. Saskatchewan. Budget Bureau, Study of the organization and procedures of the Provincial Library, (Regina, 1968) p. 1.

48. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1968. p. 24.

49. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Seventeenth annual report to December 31, 1969 (Regina, 1969) p. 24.

50. Focus, 16 (April, 1969) p. 1.

51. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1969, p. 12.

52. Saskatchewan, Public Libraries Act, 1969, c. 45, pt. 3, s. 1.

53. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1969, p. 16.

54. Meadows, interview.

55. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Nineteenth annual report, 1971, passim.

56. Ibid.

57. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual reports, 1970-78, passim.

58. Ibid., 1976.

59. Ibid., 1978, p. 10.

60. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1977.

61. Ibid.

62. Ibid.

63. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1976, (Regina, 1976)

64. Ibid., 1977.

65. Ibid., 1978, p. 14

66. Ibid.

67. Leah Siebold, interview with the writer, 1 March 1979

68. Ibid.

69. Ibid.

70. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1977, (Regina, 1977)

71. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual reports, 1970-78, passim

72. Ibid., 1978, p. 15.

73. Ibid., 1972, p. 16.

74. Ibid., 1975

75. Ibid.

76. Ibid., 1978, p. 15

77. Ibid., 1972.

78. Estevan Mercury, January 2, 1976

79. Focus, 20 (September, 1973)

80. Saskatchewan Public Libraries Act, 1969, Sask. Reg. 1771/75.

81. Meadows, interview.

82. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1978, p. 8.

83. Meadows, interview.

84. Keith Turnbull, "Comparative responsibility in Saskatchewan's network of library systems," (December, 1978) p. 9.

85. Saskatchewan. Provincial Library, Annual report, 1978, p. 8.

86 Turnbull, p. 11.

87 Saskatchewan Library Association. Bulletin, 7 (March, 1953) p. 2

88 Meadows, interview.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Archer, J.H. "Development of public library services in Canada's West and North," Stechart-Hafner Book News, 21 133-6 May, 1967.

Archer, J.H. "Legislative library of Saskatchewan," Canadian Library Association Bulletin, 11 147-48 February, 1955.

Beard, John R. Canadian provincial libraries. Ottawa Canadian Library Association, 1967. 303p

Bennett, Norma W. Library service in Saskatchewan. Saskatoon, 1937. mimeographed. 151.

Bewley, Lois M. Public library legislation in Saskatchewan analysis and recommendations, [Consultant's report made under a contract with the Government of Saskatchewan.] Toronto, 1978. 34p.

Block, Jack. Understanding historical research: a search for truth Glen Rock, N.J.: Research Publ., 1968. 146 p.

Books for Beaver River. [Motion picture.] Narrated by Jack Cennon. National Film Board of Canada, 1961. 19 min., sd., b&w 16mm.

Bothwell, Jessie R. "History of the Legislative Library." Saskatchewan Archives. Report, 1946/47. Regina Authorized by the Minister of Reconstruction and Rehabilitation, 1947. p. 13-25.

Buchowski, Mary Anne. "The history of public libraries in Saskatchewan." Saskatchewan Library 21 15-21, December, 1967.

Campbell, H.C. Canadian libraries. 2d. ed. London: Clive Bingley, 1971. 114p.

Canada. Commission of Inquiry. Libraries in Canada: a study of library condition and needs. Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1933. 153 p.

Canadian Library Association. The present state of library service in Canada: a program of inquiry for 1960/61. Ottawa: C.L.A., np.

Ditzion, Sidney. "The research and writing of library history," in Rawski, Conrad H. ed. Toward a theory of librarianship. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1973. p. 55-69.

Donaldson, Mary E. "Brief to Provincial Youth Agency." September, 1965. Unpublished drafr supplied by Saskatchewan Provincial Library.

Donaldson, Mary E. "Regional libraries in Canada." Library Trends, 13.318-27. January, 1965.

Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries. Regina: Provincial Library, v. 2, 1954 - v. 25, 1978.

Frank, Woodford. "Second thoughts on writing library history." Journal of Library History. 1:34-42. 1966.

Gilroy, Marion. "Two cheers for the Library Inquiry Committee Report." Saskatchewan Library, 21:7-14. December, 1967.

Gilroy, Marion. Pioneers, pioneers: the genesis of regional libraries. Regina, 1978. 20 l. (Mary Donaldson Memorial Lecture, 1978) Mimeographed copy of text to be published by Saskatchewan Library Association.

Marbord, Heather. "Provincial diversity." Library Journal, 9(20):5537-5543. November 15, 1966.

Harris, Michael H. Guide to research in American library history. 2d. ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1974.

Henderson, M.E.P. "Home thoughts from abroad: or some impressions of the Saskatchewan Library Inquiry Committee Report." Saskatchewan Library, 21:2-6. December, 1967.

Henderson, M.E.P. Note to the writer. 17 April 1979.

Honeyman, J.R.C. "The possibilities of the Travelling Library in Saskatchewan." American Library Association, Bulletin. 8:332-5. July, 1914).

Laird, Mrs. Gladys. Interview with the writer. 3 March 1979.

MacDonald, Margaret. "Travelling libraries in Saskatchewan." American Library Association, Bulletin. 21:430. October, 1927.

Marston, Doris Ricker. A guide to writing history. Cincinnati, Ohio: Writers' Digest, 1976. 258 p.

Meadows, Donald F. "The development of extension services and a history of regional libraries in Saskatchewan." (Unpublished B.L.S. paper, Vancouver: University of British Columbia, 1969.)

Meadows, Donald F. Provincial Librarian. Interview with the writer. 1 March 1979.

Meadows, Donald F. Provincial Librarian. "Library co-operation." Panel presentation, C.A.P.L. Workshop, Winnipeg, 1974. Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library.

Miller, Elspeth M. "Regional library promotion in Saskatchewan." Library Association Record, no. 11:169-171. May, 1966.

Mohlenbrock, S. 'Review of library service in Saskatchewan.' Scandinavian Public Library Quarterly, 2:190 1969.

Morton, Elizabeth H. 'Libraries in Canada.' Encyclopedia of library and information science. New York: Dekker, 1970. 4:71-157.

Mowat, A.M. 'Some library experiences in the West.' Ontario Library Review, 22:200-1 August, 1938.

[Public libraries in Saskatchewan: a collection of newspaper clippings from The Commonwealth, Estevan Mercury, Grenfell Sun, Regina Leader Post, Moose Jaw Times Herald, North Battleford News Optimist, Saskatoon Star Phoinix, Western Producer and Weyburn Review, 1953-1978.]

Richeson, Marian E. and Harry E. Newson. "Library development in the prairie provinces." in Garry Lorraine S. and Carl Spencer, ed. Canadian libraries in their changing environment. Downsview, Ont.: York University, 1977. p. 78-98.

Saskatchewan. Budget Bureau. Study of the organization and procedures of the Provincial Library. Regina: The Bureau, 1968. 55 p.

Saskatchewan. Libraries Act, 1953. c. 51.

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Interim report, December, 1966. Regina, 1966. 20 p.

Saskatchewan. Library Inquiry Committee. Library service in Saskatchewan. Regina, 1967. 134 p.

[Saskatchewan. Provincial Library.] 'Development of public library services in Saskatchewan." Outline from Branch librarian's workshop, [1974.] Unpublished draft supplied by Provincial Library.

Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Orientation program. [Slide.] The Library, 1974. Script, 47 slides, col., 1 cassette.

Saskatchewan. Public Libraries Act, 1969. c. 45.

Saskatchewan Library, v. 20, 1966 - v. 31, 1978.

Saskatchewan Library Association. Bulletin. v. 1, 1947-v. 19, 1965.

Saskatchewan Library Association. Post-war library services for Saskatchewan: a brief presented to the Saskatchewan Reconstruction Council by C. Cecil Lingard, Emma Bell, and Arthur R. Stevens. Regina, 1944. mimeographed. 9 p.

Saskatchewan Library Development Board. The Saskmedia report and public libraries. Regina: Queen's Printer, 1973. 8 p.

Saskatchewan Library Trustees' Association. Public library service in Saskatchewan: a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan. 1969. [16 p.]

Saskatchewan Library Trustees' Association. Public library services in Saskatchewan: a submission to the Cabinet of the Government of Saskatchewan, summary of recommendations. January 19, 1972. 17 p.

Sefton, Shirley. Interview with the writer. 1 March 1979.

Shera, Jesse H. "On the value of history." Library Quarterly 22:240-251. July, 1952.

Siebold, Lesh. Interview with the writer. 1 March 1979.

Sparvier, David, and John Rafter. Survey/Investigation of library service to indian people in the Province of Saskatchewan, 1976. Supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library.

Turnbull, Keith. "Cooperative responsibility in Saskatchewan's network of library systems." December, 1978. Draft supplied by Keith Turnbull.

Twigg, John. "Provincial Library computer search can be valuable tool for business." Focus on Saskatchewan Libraries 2:3-4. March, 1976.

Wallace, Ruby E. "What is a Provincial Library?" Ontario Library Review 38:87-89. May, 1954.

APPENDIX A

FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
EDMONTON, CANADA
T6G 2J4

COPY

Specimen letter requesting information from library staff.

February 12, 1979.

Dear

A part of the requirements for the completion of my Masters of Library Science program at the University of Alberta is a major project. The project that I am working on is a history of the Saskatchewan Provincial Library. An essential part of the research for this project involves interviewing the people who were involved with the development of the library.

I would like to make arrangements to interview you sometime during the week of February 26. Please let me know when it will be most convenient for you to see me during this time.

Thank you.

Yours truly,

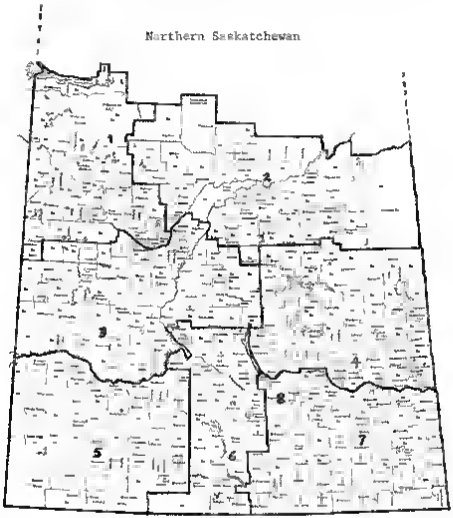
Karon Selzer,
c/o Faculty of Library Science,
University of Alberta,
Edmonton, Alberta.

c.c. - Gladys Laird, Davidson, Saskatchewan
Mrs. Bess Cutts, Regina, Saskatchewan
Don Meadows, Provincial Librarian, Saskatchewan Provincial Library.

APPENDIX B

PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM IN SASKATCHEWAN

**from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1977



Legend

1- Lakeland Regional Library
2- Wapiti Regional Library
3- Wheatland Regional Library
4- Parkland Regional Library
5- Chinook Regional Library
6- Palliser Regional Library
7- Southeast Regional Library
8- Provincial Library - Regina

1953

CHAPTER 51

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Libraries

[*Assented to April 14, 1953*]

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

SHORT TITLE

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as *The Libraries Act, 1953*

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation

2. In this Act the expression

"advisory council"

1 "advisory council" means the Library Advisory Council appointed under this Act;

"board"

2. "board" in Part II means a public library board and in Part III means a community library board;

"council"

3 "council" means the council of a municipality;

"library"

4 "library" means a collection of books periodicals newspapers and other articles and objects of educational or artistic value for circulation or reference and includes branch libraries and reading rooms established or used in connection with a library;

"minister"

5 "minister" means the Minister of Education;

"municipality"

6 "municipality" means a city, town, village or rural municipality R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 2; 1950, c. 40, s. 2; amended

---

PART I

Provincial Library

Provincial Library

3.—(1) There shall be a central library known as the Provincial Library which shall include the Travelling Libraries, the Public Information Library, formerly known as the Open-shelf Library, and the Regional Libraries Division.

(2) The Provincial Library shall

(a) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization, library board or municipality in matters pertaining to the development organization and operation of any library; and

(b) provide library services deemed necessary for outlying districts pursuant to the regulations.

(3) The minister may organize and set up under the Provincial Library such branches and divisions as may be required. New

Appointment, etc., of provincial librarian and other employees

4.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a provincial librarian who shall, under the direction of the minister, be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors, assistants, clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act. New

Record of libraries

5. The provincial librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all libraries to which this Act applies. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 46 in part, 1946, c. 35, s. 9, amended

Expenses of administration

6. Expenses incurred in administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose New

Annual report to Legislative Assembly

7. There shall be submitted annually to the Legislative Assembly within fifteen days from the commencement of the session, a general report on all libraries to which this Act applies R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 47, 1946, c. 35, s. 10, amended

PART II

Public Libraries.

APPLICATION OF PART

Application

8. This Part applies to every public library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries. New

ESTABLISHMENT OF LIBRARIES

Power to establish library

9. A public library may be established in a municipality under the conditions and in the manner hereinafter provided R.S.S. 1940 c. 135, s. 8 amended.

Assent of electors and passing of bylaw

10.—(1) Subject to subsection (2), the council of a municipality shall upon receipt of a petition in such form as the minister may prescribe praying for the establishment of a public library and signed by at least one-tenth of the resident electors, prepare and submit to the electors a bylaw providing for the establishment of a public library, which bylaw shall be submitted to the electors in the same manner and with the like proceedings as are required in the case of any other bylaw that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) If the annual grant to be made for the support of the library does not exceed the sum of $1,000 the council may give effect to the petition and make such grant by resolution without a reference to the electors.

(3) Where a bylaw submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of at least three-fifths of the electors voting thereon, the council shall pass the bylaw without unnecessary delay, whether such council is or is not the council that submitted the bylaw to the electors R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, ss. 5, 6 and 7 amended.

New petition and resubmission of bylaw

11. If the vote of the electors is adverse to the bylaw no new bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 8 amended.

Reading room

12. A free reading room may be operated in connection with a public library R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 4, 1950, c. 40, s. 3, amended.

Public use of library

13. All public libraries and reading rooms operated in connection therewith shall be open to the public free of charge, provided that the board may impose a fee on non-residents who desire to use the library R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 41, 1950, c. 40, s. 11, amended.

LIBRARY BOARD

Board of management

14.—(1) The general management, regulation and control of a public library shall be vested in a board

which shall be a body politic and corporate and shall be known as "The *(name of municipality)* Public Library Board".

(2) The board shall be composed of seven members as follows: the mayor, overseer or reeve, who shall be ex officio a member of the board during his term of office, and six members who shall be appointed by the council from among the residents of the municipality. Three of the members first appointed shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the year following their appointment, and the other three shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the second year following their appointment. Thereafter every member appointed shall hold office for two years.

(3) The council may appoint a resident of the municipality to fill a vacancy on the board, and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he was appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 9; 1950, c. 40, s. 4; amended.

Restriction on board's membership

15 Not more than one member of the council at a time, in addition to the mayor, overseer or reeve, shall be a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 10; 1950, c. 40, s. 5.

Continuance in office

16 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, every member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 11.

Proceedings valid although election of member annulled

17 No resolution, bylaw, proceeding or action of the board shall be invalid or set aside by reason of any person, whose election has been annulled or declared illegal, having acted as a member of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 12.

When office of member becomes vacant

18 If a member of the board is convicted of a criminal offence, or becomes insane or absents himself from the meetings of the board for three consecutive meetings without being authorized so to do by resolution entered upon its minutes or ceases to reside in the municipality, he shall *ipso facto* vacate his seat and the remaining members shall forthwith declare his seat vacated and notify the council accordingly. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 13.

Vacancies

19. In case of a vacancy by death or resignation, or from any cause other than the expiration of the term for which a member of the board was appointed, a successor shall be appointed by the council to fill the vacancy for the remainder of the term. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 14.

When appointments made

20 The annual appointment of the members of the board shall be made at the first meeting of the council in January, and any vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 15.

First appointments

21. Nothing contained in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the passing of a bylaw under section 10 or at any other meeting of the council if the appointments are not made as hereinbefore provided. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 16.

Chairman

22—(1) The board shall elect one of its number as chairman, who shall hold office for one year and shall preside at meetings of the board when present, and in his absence a chairman shall be chosen *pro tempore*.

(2) The chairman shall have the same right of voting as the other members of the board and no other. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 17.

Regular meetings

23. The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 18.

Special meetings

24. The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise and in the manner fixed for special meetings by resolution at a full meeting of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 19.

Quorum

25 No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting unless three members are present. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 20.

Records of proceedings

26 All orders and proceedings of the board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose, and shall be signed by the chairman. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 21.

Records as evidence

27. The orders and proceedings so entered and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be original orders and proceedings and the books may be produced and read as evidence of the orders and proceedings upon all judicial and other proceedings. R.S.S. 1940, c. 130, s. 22.

Acquisition of land and buildings

28. The board shall procure, erect, rent or lease the necessary land and buildings for the purposes of the library or of the library and reading room:

Provided that the board shall not in any year purchase land or erect any building or make any addition or alteration thereto exceeding in cost $1,000 without the authority of the council. R.S.S. 1940, c. 130, s. 23, 1950, c. 40, s. 6.

Maintenance of library

29.—(1) The board shall

(a) purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles of educational or artistic value deemed by it necessary for the library and reading room;

(b) do all things necessary for keeping the same in a proper state of preservation and repair;

(c) provide fixtures, furnishings, fuel, lighting and supplies deemed by it necessary for the proper maintenance and accommodation of the library.

(2) The board may appoint and dismiss such librarians, officers and employees as it thinks fit. R.S.S. 1940, c. 130, s. 24, 1950, c. 40, s. 7, amended.

Gratuities to employees on retirement

30. The board may, subject to the approval of the council, pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age, ill health or other disability such gratuity or retiring allowance as the board thinks proper, provided that the gratuity or retiring allowance shall not exceed the aggregate of the salary or other remuneration of an employee for the last six years of his service. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 25, 1952, c. 53, s. 2.

Employees' superannuation or pension fund

31. The board may establish a fund for providing pensions for the employees of the board with or without requiring contributions from the employees and may

make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund, provided that a fund shall not be established until the council has by bylaw approved of the proposed action of the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 26, 1950, c. 40, s. 8.

Bylaws and regulations

32.—(1) The board may make bylaws and regulations for the safety and use of the library and reading room, and for the admission of the public thereto, and for regulating all other matters and things connected with the management of the library and of the reading room, and with the management of all property under its control, and the board may repeal, alter, vary or re-enact the bylaws or regulations.

(2) No bylaw or regulation shall have any effect or be binding on any party concerned until a copy thereof certified by the chairman of the board has been posted in a conspicuous place in the library. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 27, 1950, c. 40, s. 9.

Penalty

33. A person who wilfully commits a breach of any bylaw or regulation made under section 32 shall for each offence, on summary conviction thereof, forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality within which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $10. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 28.

Losses and damages

34. Nothing contained herein precludes the recovery of the value of articles or things damaged, not returned or destroyed as the amount of damages sustained from parties liable for the same. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 29.

Accounts and audit

35. The board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of its receipts, payments, assets and liabilities, and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality, and shall immediately thereafter be laid before the council by the board. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 31.

Annual estimates

36. The board shall on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for:

(c) the amount of principal and interest required for the annual payment of any outstanding debenture, and

(b) the expense in detail of maintaining and managing the library and reading rooms under its control and for making the purchases required therefor,

and such estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary treasurer of the municipality for the consideration of the council 1950, c 40, s. 10, 1952, c. 53, s. 3

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Library rate

37.—(1) The board shall, on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year or at such other time as may be required by the council, apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during such year, exclusive of all fees and other revenues estimated to be collected or due to the library, and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for the same period of time New.

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate or estimates the council shall make provision for payment of the same or such part thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the library rate R.S.S 1940, c 135, s. 32 (1) amended

(3) The council may include in the library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest, sinking fund requirements, if any, and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes New

Method of assessment, levy and collection of library rate

38.—(1) The library rate shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general taxes for municipal purposes are assessed, and such rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected, and as though such rate formed part thereof, and all provisions of the law from time to time in force in the municipality relating to assessment and collection of taxes shall apply in every particular to the library rate. New

(2) Where the sum required in any year does not exceed $1,000, the same may be paid out of the general funds of the municipality without the imposition of a special levy therefor R S S 1940, c 130 s. 32 (2) amended

Receipt and application of amounts levied

39 All money raised pursuant to section 38 shall be received by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal funds, and shall be paid out by him on the order of the board, save as to the amount required to meet the interest and principal due or falling due on any debenture issued under the authority of this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries R S S. 1940, c. 135, s. 35 amended

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS

Petition to council

40. Upon petition from the library board that a sum of money exceeding the amount which may be applied for under section 37 be furnished for the purpose of acquiring a library building site and erecting, repairing, furnishing and equipping a library building, or for any of such purposes the council may take all necessary steps as hereinafter set forth to furnish the sum asked or such portion thereof as the council deems expedient. See R S S 1940, c 130 s 33(1)–

Bylaw

41.—(1) The sum approved by the council under section 40 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw and upon the security of debentures as hereinafter provided

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the bylaw submitted to the burgesses.

(3) Every such bylaw shall, before the final passing thereof, be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon New

Borrowing procedure

42 The sum required may be borrowed by the council in the same manner as moneys required for the purposes of the municipality, and the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall, in so far as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act

and to the issue and form of debentures therefor, including the countersigning of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs See R S S. 1940, c 135, s 33 (2) and (5)

Powers of by-law

43 Every such by-law if approved by a majority of the burgesses voting thereon, shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council New

Debentures a charge upon rateable property

44. The debentures issued by the municipality to secure repayment of the amount borrowed with interest shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality, and the council shall have power from time to time as in the case of other debenture indebtedness, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness incurred by the issue of the debentures. New

GRANTS TO LIBRARIES

Grants by province

45.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid to the board of every public library, out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for that purpose, a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers out of the funds under its control other than grants as herein provided but so as not to exceed the sum of $100 in any one year.

(2) Where any person or association of persons, whether incorporated or not, has prior to the coming into force of this section been authorized by the Lieutenant Governor in Council to form a public library and has done so, the library shall be eligible for a grant not exceeding $150, subject to the conditions affecting grants payable under subsection (1).

(3) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year within which the grant is received. R S S. 1940, c 135, s 36, 1946, c. 34, s 1, amended.

Grants by municipalities, school districts and school units

46. In order to assist in establishing or maintaining or establishing and maintaining, a public library, the council of any municipality may out of its general revenues contribute annually such sum as may be deter-

mined by a resolution of the council, and the board of trustees of any school district or the board of any school unit may so contribute for the same purpose such amount as may be determined by the board 1950, c 40, s 14

PRESERVATION OF THE PEACE.

Janitor as special constable

47. The council, upon the request of the board of any public library within the municipality, may appoint the janitor to be, while holding such office, a special constable, and such constable shall have the duty of preserving the peace in the rooms of the library and in the building in which the library is situated and of preventing theft or destruction of or injury to the property of the library or any breach of the peace therein, and of apprehending offenders and he shall have generally all the powers and privileges and be liable to all the duties and responsibilities which pertain to the office of a constable. RSS 1940, c 135, s 38

Penalty for disorderly behaviour

48. A person who wilfully disturbs any person in a public library by rude or indecent behaviour, or by making a noise, shall for each offence on summary conviction thereof before a police magistrate or justice of the peace forfeit and pay for library purposes to the municipality within which the offence was committed a sum not exceeding $20. RSS 1940, c 135, s 39

APPLICATION OF OTHER ACTS

Municipal Acts apply

49 For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been heretofore or is hereafter established, the several provisions of the appropriate municipal Act relating to any matter or proceeding contained herein shall, subject to any modifications or conditions contained herein, be deemed to be part of this Act. RSS 1940, c 135, s 40

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Dissolution of board

50. When the board fails or neglects to open the library to the public for a period of two years, the council may make an *ex parte* application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench for an order declaring the public library board to be dissolved and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board, and it shall then be lawful for the council,

through its proper officers to take possession of the said property and dispose of the same as it deems advisable R.S.S. 1940, c. 130, s. 37.

PART III

Community Libraries.

ESTABLISHMENT

Power to establish library

51. A community library may be established in any municipality wherein no public library has been established, or in any township not served by a public library. New.

Declaration and certificate of registration

52.—(1) Thirty or more persons, not less than eighteen years of age, may form an association for establishing a community library by making a declaration in duplicate in such form as the minister may prescribe and filing one copy with a declaration of the due execution thereof in the office of the Provincial Secretary, who shall issue a certificate of registration and transmit to the minister a certified copy of the declaration together with the certificate of registration.

(2) The declaration shall set out the amount of the initial fee to be charged and the proposed location of the community library.

(3) For the filing of the declaration and making the certified copy thereof the Provincial Secretary shall be entitled to a fee of $1. R.S.S. 1940, c. 131, s. 2 amended.

Approval of Lieutenant Governor in Council

53. Upon receipt of the declaration and certificate of registration the minister shall present the same to the Lieutenant Governor in Council, who may approve the establishment of the library. New.

LIBRARY BOARD

Public meeting and election of library board

54.—(1) When the approval of the Lieutenant Governor in Council is obtained the person or persons whose name or names are subscribed to the declaration shall by public notice call a meeting for the election of the library board.

(2) The time and place of the meeting shall be set out in the notice, which shall be published for two weeks

in the nearest newspaper or posted in five conspicuous public places in the town, village or township at least fifteen days before the time for holding the meeting

(3) The meeting shall be held in the municipality or township or one of the townships to be served by the community library

(4) The officers to be elected at the meeting shall be a president, vice-president, secretary-treasurer, and not less than three directors, and the officers so elected shall constitute the board R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 3 amended

Auditor

55. At such meeting an auditor shall be appointed See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 3 (2).

Board a body corporate

56. Each community library board shall be a body politic and corporate and shall be known as "The *(distinguishing name of the library)* Community Library Board", R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 14 amended.

General duties of board

57. The board shall have charge of the business of the library, including the management, regulation and control thereof. New

Accommodation and purchase of books, etc

58. Subject to any regulations made by the Lieutenant Governor in Council, the board shall provide suitable accommodation for the Library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and procure, erect or rent buildings and may purchase books, periodicals, newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library. See R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 5.

Meetings of the board and quorum

59. A meeting of the board shall be called by written notice delivered or mailed to each member of the board, given by authority of the president or in his absence the vice-president, or at the request of any three officers, at least five days before the day appointed and at any such meeting four members of the board shall constitute a quorum. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 8 amended.

Board's annual report and financial statement

60.—(1) The board shall present at the annual meeting of members of the library a report of the proceedings of the board during the year—

(2) There shall also be presented a detailed statement of the receipts and disbursements of the board during the year, which statement shall be examined and certified by the auditor before being submitted to the meeting R S S 1940, c. 134, ss 9 and 10, amended

Copy to be forwarded to minister

61 The report and statement, if approved by the meeting shall be entered in books kept for the purpose and signed by the president or vice-president as being a correct entry, and a true copy of the report and statement certified by the president and secretary-treasurer, shall be forwarded to the minister within one month from the date of the meeting R S S 1940 c 134, s 11 amended

MEMBERSHIP IN LIBRARY

Membership in library and annual fee

62 Any person resident in a locality in which a community library has been established may become a member subject to the rules and regulations made by the board and upon payment of the annual fee, which fee shall be fixed at the annual meeting of the members. See R S S. 1940, c. 134 s 4

Annual meeting

63.—(1) The annual meeting shall be held not later than the thirtieth day of December in each year

(2) If for any reason it is found not practicable to hold the annual meeting on or before the thirtieth day of December the board shall arrange for a meeting as soon thereafter as possible, giving notice to the members of the date of the meeting

(3) The president shall give eight days' notice of the annual meeting by circular addressed and mailed to each member or by notice published in a newspaper circulating in the area served by the community library, or posted in five conspicuous public places therein

(4) If the president fails to call the meeting as required, the meeting may be called in like manner by the vice-president or any three members for any time during the month of January

(5) At the annual meeting there shall be elected a board consisting of a president, vice-president, secretary

treasurer and not less than three directors, and an auditor shall be appointed for the year R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 6 amended.

Persons entitled to vote at meetings

64. No person shall vote or take part in any annual or other meeting of the members of a community library who has not at the time of such meeting paid the annual membership fee due by him. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 7 amended.

GRANTS TO LIBRARY

Provincial grants and expenditure thereof

65.—(1) Subject to the regulations, there shall be paid out of any moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose to the board of every library established under this Part a grant of $1 for every dollar expended by the board on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers out of the funds under its control, other than grants received by the board under this section:

Provided that if the membership is not more than twenty-nine the grant shall not exceed $50, if the membership exceeds twenty-nine and is not more than forty-nine the grant shall not exceed $100, and if the membership is fifty or more the grant shall not exceed $150, in each year.

(2) Any sum paid as a grant under this section shall be expended on the purchase of books, periodicals and newspapers during the calendar year within which the grant is received. R.S.S. 1940, c. 134, s. 15 amended.

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Resolution transferring property to public library and dissolution of board

66. Where the establishment of a public library under Part II is proposed, the members of the community library may, at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for the purpose, by resolution declare that its assets and property shall be transferred to the public library board after the passing of a by-law under Part II, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the public library board appointed under Part II and upon such transfer the community library board shall automatically become dissolved. New.

Dissolution in other events

67.—(1) The minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where

(a) the membership in the library does not include twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years, or

(b) no board has been elected for a period of one year

(2) A community library board shall automatically become dissolved where

(a) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open for one year, or

(b) the board fails to furnish an annual report, as required by this Act or the regulations for two consecutive years.

(3) After the dissolution of the board the minister may take possession of all its books, periodicals and newspapers and dispose of them as he may deem proper, but nothing contained herein shall confer any authority or control over any land belonging to the board

(4) Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be considered as subsisting for the purpose of doing anything necessary to the winding up of its affairs, including subject to subsection (3), the disposal of its property, real and personal New

Transfer of books etc. by minister to public library board

68. Where a library or collection of books exists that was the property of a community library board that has been dissolved under this Part and a public library has been established under Part II, the minister may transfer to the public library board the books of the former community library and may transfer any money received as insurance on books of the former community library that were destroyed or damaged by or through fire, and the custodian of the books or money or both shall transfer the said books or money or both as instructed by the minister New

PART IV

Regional Libraries

Power to establish libraries

69.—(1) Any municipality may by by-law associate with any other municipality or municipalities in the establishment and operation of a regional public library

and may grant money for the establishment and make an annual grant for the maintenance of such library

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in Part II, if a public library has been established in a municipality the powers of the public library board shall be limited by the terms of any agreement entered into by the municipality with respect to the establishment and operation of a regional public library and the council may by by-law further restrict such powers 1946, c 35, s 4, 1950, c 41, s 2.

Power of municipality to make special levy

70.—(1) Sums required for the purpose of subsection (1) of section 69 may be included in the general municipal levy or may be raised by special levy In the latter case the tax shall be levied in the same manner as the general municipal rates and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes, including penalties for non-payment and provisions for enforcing payment of the same, and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act, 1946*, shall apply to such tax in the same manner and to the same extent as if it were part of the general municipal levy

(2) If a public library has been established in a municipality the council may pay over a portion of the amount levied under subsection (1) to the public library board for the purposes of the board. 1946, c 35, s 5, 1950, c 41, s 3

Grants by province

71 The Lieutenant Governor in Council may authorize such expenditures out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose as are deemed necessary for the purpose of assisting in the establishment of any regional public library, and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof 1946, c. 35, s. 6.

PART V.

General

Advisory council

72.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a council of not less than five and not more than fifteen members to be known as the Library Advisory Council to advise and make recommendations to the minister upon all matters to which this Act relates or on any matter arising out of the operation of this Act

(2) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint from the advisory council the chairman thereof.

(3) The members appointed pursuant to subsection (1) shall hold office for a period of three years.

(4) The members of the advisory council shall be paid such per diem allowance and travelling expenses as may be determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council for attendance at any meetings or doing any work in connection with libraries. New.

Information to be furnished to minister by library boards

73. The board of every library to which this Act applies shall, when called upon to do so, furnish the minister with such information as he may direct respecting matters pertaining to the organization equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of the library. R.S.S. 1940, c. 155, s. 46 in part.

Restriction as to provincial grants

74. No grant shall be paid to both a public library and a community library where they are located in the same city, town or village, and in such case the grant shall be paid to the public library. New.

Application of Act to existing libraries

75. Every library heretofore established under any Act respecting public libraries or mechanics and literary institutes or regional libraries is continued and is subject to the provisions of this Act and upon compliance therewith entitled to the benefits thereof. New.

Regulations

76.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may make rules and regulations not inconsistent with this Act or the provisions thereof providing for—

(a) the allocation among libraries of moneys appropriated by the Legislature;

(b) the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries;

(c) the forms to be used for the purposes of this Act or the regulations;

(d) the conditions upon which expenditures authorized by section 71 may be made;

(e) the establishment, maintenance, operation, management and inspection of regional public libraries;

(f) reports respecting the equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of regional public libraries,

(g) any other thing required to be done in order to carry out the provisions of this Act according to its obvious intent, or in order to meet cases that arise and for which no provision is made herein

(2) Such regulations shall have the same force and effect as if enacted by this Act and shall be published in *The Saskatchewan Gazette*. R.S.S. 1940, c. 135, s. 43, 1946, c. 85, s. 8; 1950, c. 40, s. 13, amended

Repeal

77. The following enactments are repealed:

The Revised Statutes of Saskatchewan, 1940, cc. 134 and 135;

10 George VI, 1946 cc. 34 and 35;

14 George VI, 1950, cc. 40 and 41,

1 Elizabeth II, 1952, c. 53

Coming into force

78. This Act shall come into force on the first day of July, 1953.

APPENDIX D

SUPPLIED BY
QUEEN'S PRINTER, REGINA, SASK.
PRICE 50 CENTS EACH

1969

CHAPTER 45

An Act to provide for the Establishment and Maintenance of Public Libraries

[*Assented to March 31, 1969.*]

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, enacts as follows:

Short title

1. This Act may be cited as *The Public Libraries Act, 1969*.

INTERPRETATION

Interpretation

2. In this Act:

"board"

(*a*) "board" in Part II means a municipal library board, in Part III means a community library board, and in Part IV means a regional library board,

"council"

(*b*) "council" means the council of a municipality,

"development board"

(*c*) "development board" means the Saskatchewan Library Development Board appointed under this Act,

"elector"

(*d*) "elector" means a person who is entitled to vote at an election of councillors in his municipality,

"library"

(*e*) "library" means a collection of books, periodicals, newspapers, film, recordings and other articles and objects of educational or artistic value for circulation or reference and includes branch libraries, mobile units and reading rooms established or used in connection with a library,

"local library board"

(*f*) "local library board" means the library board of a branch of a regional library located in a municipality which has participated in the establishment and operation of the operation of a regional library,

"minister"

(*g*) "minister" means the member of the Executive Council to whom for the time being is assigned the administration of this Act,

"municipality"

(h) 'municipality' means a city town, village rural municipality or the Municipal Corporation of Uranium City and District

"public library"

(i) "public library" means a municipal library, community library, regional library or a branch of the Provincial Library the primary responsibility of which is the provision of library service to the public

"regional library"

(j) "regional library" means a public library providing library service to municipalities participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of the library in a region of the province and includes the headquarters, branch libraries and mobile units of that library

PART I.

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Provincial Library

3.—(1) There shall continue to be a central library for the province known as the Provincial Library which shall include such branches and divisions as may be determined by the minister

(2) In addition to being the central library for the province, the Provincial Library shall

(a) act as a co-ordinating agency for all types of libraries within the province with respect to public library development,

(b) promote public library services through the development of municipal, regional and community libraries and by such other means as may be determined by the minister,

(c) provide library services deemed necessary for remote areas of the province and enter into agreements for that purpose,

(d) provide such advisory services to public libraries as may be deemed necessary,

(e) provide resource collections of library materials not available in public libraries in the province,

(f) develop a bibliographic centre to provide bibliographic services

(g) act as a clearing centre for inter library co operation between any library and the public libraries of the

province and between the federal and provincial governments with respect to library development,

(*h*) administer regulations for the certification of librarians in public libraries of the province

(*i*) co-operate with any cultural or educational organization or institution, individual, library board, municipality or government agency or department in matters pertaining to the development, organization and operation of library services,

(*j*) conduct such investigations or surveys of libraries as may be deemed necessary,

(*k*) perform such other functions as may be determined by the minister

Disposal of books, etc

4. The Provincial Library may dispose of by sale or otherwise library material including books or library equipment belonging to the library that is no longer required for use by the library.

Provincial Librarian and other staff

5.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a Provincial Librarian who shall, under the direction of the minister, be responsible for the administration of this Act and perform such other duties as may be assigned by the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

(2) The Public Service Commission may appoint other librarians, supervisors, assistants, clerks, officers and employees necessary for the proper administration of this Act.

Records

6 The Provincial Librarian shall keep and maintain a record of all libraries to which this Act applies

Expenses

7. The cost of administering this Act shall be paid out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature for the purpose

Annual report

8. The minister shall make and submit to the Lieutenant Governor in Council an annual report on all libraries to which this Act applies and respecting the work performed by the Provincial Library and the report shall be laid before the Legislative Assembly within fifteen days from the commencement of the session next following the end of the year for which the report is made.

Saskatchewan Library Development Board

9.—(1) The Lieutenant Governor in Council may appoint a board to be known as the Saskatchewan Library Development Board consisting of not less than five or more than fifteen members, one of whom he shall designate as chairman.

(2) A member of the development board appointed pursuant to subsection (1) shall hold office for a term of three years, and thereafter until his successor is appointed

(3) A majority of the members of the development board constitutes a quorum.

(4) The Provincial Librarian is *ex officio* a member of the development board and shall be the secretary of the board and any committee thereof but is not entitled to vote as a member

(5) The development board may prescribe rules governing the procedure for its meetings and conducting its business and shall keep records of its meetings and its business and shall, when requested to do so by the minister, provide him with such information as he may require concerning its activities and business.

(6) A member of the development board appointed under subsection (1) may be paid such *per diem* allowance as may be determined by the Lieutenant Governor in Council for each day that he spends in attending meetings and carrying out the business of the development board

Powers and duties of development board

10. In addition to any duties and powers prescribed by regulation the development board may

(a) co-operate with the Provincial Librarian in the establishment of a province-wide library service, and

(b) make recommendations to the minister regarding the development and co-ordination of library services in the province

PART II

MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES

Application

11. This Part applies to every municipal library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this part or under any former Act respecting public libraries

Establishment of municipal library

12. A municipal library may be established in a municipality under the conditions and in the manner provided for in this Part.

Powers of municipal councils and electors

13.—(1) A council may on its own initiative by bylaw establish a municipal library.

(2) The council of a municipality shall upon receipt of a petition requesting the establishment of a municipal library and signed by at least ten per cent of the electors, prepare and submit to the electors a proposed bylaw providing for the establishment of a municipal library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other bylaw that requires the assent of the electors.

(3) Where a council has prepared a proposed bylaw pursuant to subsection (2) it shall forthwith send a certified copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian.

(4) Where a proposed bylaw submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected, the council shall forthwith pass the bylaw whether that council is or is not the council that submitted the proposed bylaw to the electors.

(5) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed bylaw no new proposed bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year.

Library board

14.—(1) The general management, regulation and control of a municipal library shall be vested in a board which shall be a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The _____ Public Library Board".

(*name of municipality*)

(2) Subject to subsection (3), the board shall consist of either seven or nine members, made up as follows:

(*a*) the mayor, overseer or reeve, who shall be a member, *ex officio*, of the board during his term of office; and

(*b*) the remaining six or eight members as the case may be who shall be appointed by the council from among the residents of the municipality.

(3) Of the members first appointed one-half shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the year following their appointment, and the remaining one-half of the members shall hold office until the date of the first meeting of the council in January of the second year following their appointment and thereafter every member appointed shall hold office for two years.

(4) Not more than one member of the council at a time, in addition to the mayor, overseer or reeve, shall be a member of the board.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, every member of the board shall continue in office until his successor is appointed.

(6) A member of the board who is absent from three successive regular meetings of the board without sufficient cause, as determined by the board, shall cease to be a member and the council shall, upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed.

(7) The council shall appoint the members of the board at the first meeting of the council in January and shall fill a vacancy arising from any cause at the first meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs, and the person so appointed shall hold office during the unexpired portion of the term of the member in whose stead he is appointed.

(8) Nothing in this Act deprives the council of the right to appoint the members of the board immediately after the establishment of a library or at any other meeting of the council if the appointments are not made as hereinbefore provided.

(9) No employee of the board shall serve as a member of the board.

Chairman of board

15.—(1) The board shall elect one of its members as chairman, who shall hold office as chairman for one year and shall preside at meetings of the board and in his absence the board shall elect one of its members to act as chairman.

(2) The chairman of the board has the right to vote at meetings of the board but he does not have an additional or casting vote.

Secretary to board

16. The chief librarian appointed under section 22 shall be secretary to the board and to all committees of the board but he has no right to vote at meetings of the board.

Meetings

17. The board shall meet at least once every three months and at such other times as it deems necessary.

Special meetings

18. The chairman or any two members of the board may at any time summon a special meeting of the board for any purpose by giving notice in writing or otherwise and in the manner fixed for special meetings by resolution at a full meeting of the board

Quorum

19. No business shall be transacted at any general or special meeting of the board unless at least four members are present.

Duties and powers of board

20.—(1) Subject to subsection (2), the board may

(a) acquire, erect, rent or lease and maintain the necessary lands and buildings for the purposes of the library,

(b) sell, exchange, lease or otherwise dispose of any of its land or buildings not required for library purposes,

(c) acquire, circulate and maintain books, periodicals, newspapers, pamphlets, music scores, recordings, films and other articles of educational or artistic value that it deems necessary for the provision of library services,

(d) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, motor vehicles, fixtures, furnishings, fuel, lighting and supplies as may be required for the library, and

(e) establish and maintain a capital fund to be used for the acquisition or leasing of buildings and equipment or for basic library materials

(2) Unless the council that appointed a board consents thereto, the board shall not incur an expenditure or debt in excess of its annual estimate

Policy statement

21.—(1) The board shall prepare a policy statement outlining the responsibilities of the board and of the chief librarian, the aims and objectives of the library and including such other items as may be deemed necessary for the proper operation of a library and the policy statement shall govern the operations of the library

(2) The policy statement of the board under subsection (1) may be amended or altered from time to time as the board deems fit

Staff

22.—(1) The board shall appoint a chief librarian and on the recommendation of the chief librarian such other librarians, officers, assistants, clerks and employees as are required for the efficient operation of the library

(2) Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join an existing fund or establish a fund providing pensions, disability or other insurance, or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees, and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund

Library surveys

23. The minister may direct and upon such direction the board shall, in co-operation with the Provincial Library, arrange for a regular and systematic review of library services in the municipality concerned

Agreements for library service

24.—(1) The board may enter into agreements with the boards of other public libraries and with institutions, municipalities, organizations, associations and individuals to provide library services.

(2) Except with the prior approval of the minister a board or council shall not enter into agreements to provide library services with municipalities that are within the boundaries of regional libraries

Regina and Saskatoon libraries

25. The municipal libraries of Regina and Saskatoon in operation prior to the coming into force of this Act may develop as general libraries, resource centres and advanced reference centres and for those purposes may

(*a*) develop special library collections and services not ordinarily provided in one municipality,

(*b*) co-operate with the Provincial Library in developing province-wide services through inter library loan, reciprocal agreements and resource centres, and

(*c*) administer funds received from provincial government grants, local taxation, societies, individuals or other government agencies for the purpose of co-operative services, training staff, conducting surveys, operating special projects, acquiring special collections or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services.

Accounts and audit of board

26. Every board shall keep distinct and regular accounts of its receipts payments assets and liabilities, and the accounts shall be audited by the auditors of the municipality in like manner and at the same time as other accounts of the municipality, and shall immediately after audit be laid before the council by the board.

Annual report

27. The board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of the municipality concerned, to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian

ASSESSMENT AND TAXATION

Annual estimate

28. Every board shall, on or before the first day of March in each year make or cause to be made an estimate of the sums required during such year for

(a) the amount of principal and interest required for the annual payment of any outstanding debentures, and

(b) the expense in detail of maintaining and managing the library under its control and for making the purchases required for the library,

and the estimate shall be transmitted forthwith to the clerk or secretary treasurer of the municipality concerned for the consideration of the council

Library rate

29.—(1) Every board shall, on or before the fifteenth day of March in each year, or at such other time as may be required by the council concerned, apply to the council for such sum of money as is estimated to be required for the maintenance of the library during that year, exclusive of all fees and other revenues estimated to be collected or due to the library, and for such additional sum as is deemed expedient for permanent improvements for that year

(2) Upon receipt of the estimate made under subsection (1) the council shall make provision for obtaining the moneys required or such part thereof as may be approved by the council by the imposition of a tax to be known as the library rate.

(3) The council may include in the library rate an amount sufficient to cover interest, sinking fund requirements, if any, and instalments in respect of debentures issued for library purposes

Method of assessment

30.—(1) The library rate mentioned in section 29 shall be assessed on the same property throughout the municipality as the general taxes for municipal purposes are assessed and the rate shall be levied and collected at the same time and by the same persons and in the same manner as general taxes for municipal purposes are levied and collected, and as though the rate formed part thereof, and all provisions of

the law from time to time in force in the municipality relating to assessment and collection of taxes shall apply in every particular to the library rate.

(2) Where the sum required by a board in any year does not exceed $2,000 the sum may be paid out of the general funds of the municipality without the imposition of a library rate.

Receipt and application of amounts levied

31. All moneys raised pursuant to section 30 shall be received by the treasurer of the municipality in the same manner as municipal funds, and shall be paid out by him on the direction of the board, save as to the amount required to meet the interest and principal due or falling due on any debenture issued under the authority of this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries.

LOANS FOR PERMANENT IMPROVEMENTS

Application to council for greater sum

32.—(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 29 a board may apply to the council concerned for a sum of money exceeding the amount of its estimate referred to in that section for the purposes of acquiring a library building site and erecting, repairing, furnishing and equipping a library building or for any of those purposes.

(2) Upon receipt of an application under subsection (1), the council concerned may, as is hereinafter provided, take the necessary steps to obtain and provide the sum or such portion thereof applied for by the board as the council deems reasonable and necessary.

Bylaw

33.—(1) The sum mentioned in section 32 may be borrowed by the council under the authority of a bylaw and upon the security of debentures as hereinafter provided.

(2) The council shall take such steps as are necessary to have the proposed bylaw submitted to the persons hereinafter called "burgesses" entitled to vote on money bylaws of the municipality.

(3) Every bylaw under subsection (2) shall, before the final passing thereof, be submitted to the burgesses and receive the assent of a majority of the burgesses voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected.

Borrowing procedure

34. The sum mentioned in section 32 may be borrowed by the council in the same manner as moneys required for the purposes of the municipality and the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act shall, in so far as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply to bylaws for borrowing money under this Act and to the issue and form of debentures therefor including the countersigning of such debentures by the Minister of Municipal Affairs

Passing of bylaw

35. Every proposed bylaw under section 33, if approved by a majority of the burgesses voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected shall within one month thereafter be passed by the council

Debentures

36. The debentures issued by a municipality to secure repayment of the sum borrowed by the issue of the debentures together with interest thereon shall be a charge on the whole rateable property in the municipality, and the council has power from time to time as in the case of other debenture indebtedness, to assess, levy and collect all moneys necessary to meet the indebtedness incurred by the issue of the debentures

DISORGANIZATION OF LIBRARY

Dissolution of board

37 Where a board fails or neglects to open a municipal library to the public within two years after the appointment of the board, the council with the approval of the minister may make an *ex parte* application to a judge of the Court of Queen's Bench who upon consideration of the application may make an order dissolving the board and vesting in the municipality all the real and personal property of the board, and upon the making of such an order the council shall take possession of the property and dispose of it as the council deems advisable

---

PART III

COMMUNITY LIBRARIES.

Application.

38.—(1) This Part applies to every community library established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries

(2) Subject to the regulations under section 39, a community library may be established in any municipality or in

any unincorporated area of the province where no other public library is established

Regulations governing community libraries

39. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may by regulation

(a) prescribe the terms and conditions under which a community library may be established,

(b) prescribe rules governing the operation of community libraries established under this Act or any former Act respecting public libraries, and

(c) prescribe the powers and duties of the board of a community library

Board a body corporate

40. Every community library board is a body corporate and politic and shall be known as "The _____ Community Library Board"

(*distinguishing name of the library*)

Functions of board

41. The board shall have charge of the business of the library, including the management, regulation and control thereof, and the business and procedures of the board shall be carried out in the manner prescribed by the regulations under section 39

Accommodation purchase of books, etc

42. Subject to the regulations under section 39, the board shall provide suitable accommodation for the community library and may for that purpose acquire necessary land and acquire, erect or rent buildings, and may purchase books periodicals newspapers and other articles and objects of educational value for the library

Transfer of property to a municipal library

43. Where the establishment of a municipal library under Part II is proposed, the members of a community library within that municipality may, at the annual meeting or at a special meeting called for the purpose, by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred to the municipal library board after the establishment thereof, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipal library board appointed under Part II and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved.

Transfer of property where a municipality enters a regional library

44. Where the establishment of a regional library under Part IV is proposed the members of a community library within the area embraced by the regional library may, at the annual meeting or a special meeting called for the purpose, by resolution declare that the assets and property of the community library shall be transferred directly to the municipality or to the regional library board concerned after the passing of a bylaw under Part IV, and the board of the community library shall transfer the assets and property as directed in the resolution to the municipality or to the regional library board concerned and upon such transfer the community library board is dissolved

Dissolution of community library by minister

45.—(1) Subject to subsection (3), the minister may by order effect a dissolution of a community library board where

(a) the membership in the library does not include at least twenty persons who are of the full age of eighteen years,

(b) the term of office of the members thereof has expired and a new board has not been elected for a period of at least one year from the date of the expiration of the term of office of the members,

(c) the board fails or neglects to keep the library open to the public for one year or more

(d) the board fails to furnish an annual report, as required by this Act or the regulations under section 89 for two consecutive years, or

(e) the council that established the community library has entered into an agreement with a regional library for library service or has established a municipal library

(2) Where the minister has made an order under subsection (1), he may take possession of all the books, buildings, land or other assets of the community library and dispose of them by transfer to a municipal or regional library or in such other manner as he may deem necessary

(3) Where a community library board is dissolved pursuant to this section the board shall nevertheless be considered as subsisting for the purpose of doing anything necessary to wind up its affairs, including, subject to subsection (2), the disposal of its property both real and personal

PART IV

REGIONAL LIBRARIES

Application of Part

46. This Part applies to every regional library maintained in whole or in part by municipal taxation and established under this Part or under any former Act respecting public libraries.

General power to establish regional library

47.—(1) Subject to the regulations a municipality may associate with one or more other municipalities in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library and may grant money for the establishment and make an annual grant for the maintenance of the library.

(2) A regional library established under this section shall be known as "The _____ (*name*) Regional Library" or "The _____ (*name*) Library Region" and the board thereof shall, subject to the approval of the minister, designate the headquarters of the regional library.

Council may by bylaw participate

48. A council may of its own initiative by bylaw without submission to the persons entitled to vote thereon agree to participate in the establishment and operation of a regional library or agree to participate in the operation of an established regional library.

Power of electors

49.—(1) The council of a municipality shall, upon receipt of a petition requesting the participation by the municipality in a regional library and signed by at least ten per cent of the electors of that municipality, prepare and submit to the electors a proposed bylaw providing for the participation by the municipality in a regional library in the same manner and in accordance with the same proceedings as are required in the case of any other bylaw that requires the assent of the electors.

(2) Where a council prepares a proposed bylaw pursuant to subsection (1), it shall forthwith send a copy thereof to the Provincial Librarian.

(3) Where a proposed bylaw submitted to the electors under this section receives the assent of a majority of the electors voting thereon whose ballots are not rejected the

council shall forthwith pass the bylaw whether that council is or is not the council that submitted the proposed bylaw to the electors

(4) Where the vote of the electors is adverse to the proposed bylaw no new proposed bylaw for the same purpose shall be submitted to the electors within the same year

Local improvement districts

50.—(1) The Minister of Municipal Affairs, on behalf of a local improvement district, may enter into an agreement with a regional library to allow the local improvement district to participate in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library where

(a) he desires to do so on his own initiative,

(b) ten per cent of the persons entitled to vote for the local improvement district committee, by petition, request him to do so, or

(c) the local improvement district committee requests him to do so.

(2) Where the Minister of Municipal Affairs enters into an agreement pursuant to subsection (1), this Part applies to the local improvement district as if it were a municipality except that where the terms 'council' or "municipality" are hereinafter used those terms shall mean the Minister of Municipal Affairs acting on behalf of the local improvement district concerned.

Indian bands

51. A regional library may enter into an agreement with an Indian band for the purpose of having the band participate in the regional library, and except where the context otherwise requires or where a contrary intention appears in any such agreement or in this Part

(a) the term "council" means the council of the Indian band, and

(b) the term "municipality" means the Indian band

Terms of agreement

52. The terms of any agreement to participate in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library shall be those prescribed by the regulations, and the regional library board may prescribe such additional terms of agreement as are not inconsistent with the regulations

Withdrawal from, and winding up of regional library

53.—(1) Where a participating municipality desires to withdraw from a regional library it may do so only where

(a) it has, two years prior to the date of withdrawal, given the board a written notice of its intention to withdraw, and

(b) it complies with the terms of withdrawal prescribed by the regulations

(2) Where a regional library ceases to operate or the board thereof is dissolved the affairs and assets of the library shall be wound up in accordance with the regulations

Regional library assumes powers, etc. of local library board

54.—(1) Where a municipality enters into an agreement to participate in a regional library

(a) the board of a municipal library or community library, if any, of that municipality shall automatically become a local library board known as "The ..... Library Board" with the functions and responsibilities set out in section 61, and

(*name of municipality*)

(b) the functions, duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library, as the case may be, shall vest in the board of the regional library

(2) Notwithstanding clause (b) of subsection (1), the functions duties and powers of the board of the municipal library or community library, as the case may be, shall not vest in the board of the regional library until the regional library board advises the board of the municipal library or community library that it is ready to assume and does assume those functions, duties and powers

Regional library board

55.—(1) The general management control and operation of a regional library shall be under the supervision and direction of a regional library board which is a body corporate and politic

(2) The board shall consist of one member appointed by the council of each municipality that participates in the regional library but a municipality with a population of over five thousand is entitled to appoint an additional member for each additional five thousand population or fraction thereof

(3) The minister may appoint one member to a regional library board and that member shall be a member of the executive committee mentioned in section 56

(4) A member of the board other than a member appointed under subsection (3) shall hold office for a term of two years

from the date of his appointment and thereafter until his successor is appointed

(5) Except in the case of a member of the board appointed under subsection (3), a member of the board who is absent from two successive meetings of the board without sufficient cause shall cease to be a member and the municipality that he represented shall, upon being so advised, appoint another member in his stead for the unexpired term of that member

(6) Where a member of the board resigns dies or no longer resides in the municipality that he represents, the council of the municipality shall appoint another member to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term of that member

(7) The council of each participating municipality shall appoint the members of the board and their alternates at the first meeting of the council in January, and a vacancy arising from any cause shall be filled at the first regular meeting of the council after the vacancy occurs

(8) Where a board member is unable to attend a regular or special meeting of the board, his alternate is for that meeting the official representative of the council with all the duties and responsibilities of the board member for whom he is the alternate

Executive committee

56.—(1) At the annual meeting every board shall, from among its members and subject to subsection (3) of section 55, elect a chairman and an executive committee to carry out the day to day business of the board and the operation of the regional library

(2) Where one or more Indian bands are participating in a regional library, the executive committee of the board shall have at least one member representing the Indian band or bands chosen by and from the members of the board who represent the bands concerned

Quorum

57. Except where a board by-law otherwise provides, a majority of the members of the board or of the executive committee, as the case may be, constitutes a quorum

By-laws

58.—(1) Subject to subsection (3), a board shall make by-laws governing the procedure and policy for meetings and the carrying out of the business of the board and the executive committee and the by-laws shall be binding with respect to the operations of the regional library

(2) The board shall hold its annual meeting in January or February

(3) The bylaws of the board may be made or amended at a general meeting of the board and at least ten days' notice of every general meeting of the board shall be given to each member thereof

Accounts

59. Every board shall keep proper accounts of its receipts and expenditures and shall submit its accounts annually to be audited by an auditor designated by the board and approved by the minister

Annual report of operations and regular review of services

60.—(1) Every board shall prepare an annual report of its operations and shall furnish a copy thereof to the council of each municipality participating in the regional library, to the minister and to the Provincial Librarian

(2) The minister may direct and upon such direction the board shall, in co-operation with the Provincial Library, arrange for a regular and systematic review of library services in the region concerned

LOCAL LIBRARY BOARDS.

Local library boards

61.—(1) For the purpose of developing local libraries in a municipality participating in a regional library district, a local library board may be appointed by the municipality concerned or by the regional library board

(2) Subject to the regulations a local library board established under this Part shall consist of not less than three or more than eleven members and shall include, in addition to such other members appointed annually by the municipal councils concerned, the regional library board members of each municipality using the local library

(3) The functions and responsibilities of the local library board of a municipality are

(a) to act as a liaison between the municipality and the regional library board, and between the municipality and the local library,

(b) to interpret regional library board policy to the community

(c) to bring the needs of the community to the attention of the regional board, to the regional librarian, and to the local librarian,

(d) to act as a liaison between the local library and the municipality concerning the provision and maintenance of adequate accommodation,

(e) in co-operation with the regional board to set standards for library hours and for local services,

(f) in co-operation with the regional board to appoint and attend to the welfare of the branch librarians, and

(g) to perform such other functions in accordance with the regulations for the provision of adequate library services on the local level

OPERATION OF REGIONAL LIBRARIES

Responsibilities of regional boards

62. Every board shall

(a) establish, maintain and equip a regional library headquarters and provide service through branches, mobile units and mail service as may be necessary,

(b) acquire and circulate books, periodicals, pamphlets, musical scores, recordings, films and other materials of an educational or artistic value,

(c) acquire and maintain all necessary equipment, such as motor vehicles, office furniture, stationery and other equipment and supplies as may be required

(d) co-operate with the Provincial Library in the establishment of province-wide services through inter-library loans, reciprocal card agreements, reference centres and the development of special collections

Powers of board generally

63. A board may

(a) borrow on the security of its assets for the purpose of operating the regional library or for the purchase of equipment,

(b) acquire real property either by purchase or lease for the purpose of the operation of the regional library,

(c) enter into agreements with public library boards, institutions, municipalities, organizations, societies or individuals to provide library services,

(d) enter into agreements with the official representatives of hospitals, prisons, schools, associations or other institutions to provide library services,

(e) provide in the region such other services or perform such other functions as may be necessary for the development and operation of modern library services.

Power to use funds for general and specific purposes

64 Every board shall utilize funds received by it for the purpose of co-operative services, training staff, conducting surveys, offering scholarships, operating special projects, acquiring special collections or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the board for the development of library services

Regional librarian and other staff

65. Every board shall

(a) subject to the approval of the minister, engage an experienced librarian as regional librarian who shall act as secretary of the board and as secretary to all committees of the board, but he is not entitled to vote at the meetings of the board or any of its committees and

(b) on the recommendation of the regional librarian appoint such other employees as may be required for the operation of the regional library

Retirement gratuity

66 A board may pay to any employee retiring by reason of advanced age, ill health or other disability such gratuity or retiring allowances as the board deems appropriate

Staff welfare

67. Subject to the approval of the minister a board may join an existing fund or establish a fund providing pensions, disability or other insurance or health benefits for the employees of the board with contributions from the employees, and may make the payments necessary for the establishment and maintenance of the fund

FINANCE

Funds for operation

68. A regional library shall be operated and maintained by government grants, municipal funds, and grants or funds from any other sources

Grants by municipalities

69 —(1) Where a municipality participates in a regional library, it shall make an annual grant to the regional library

(2) Subject to the regional agreement, the board shall determine the amount of the annual grants to be made by each municipality participating in the regional library

Power of municipality to raise money by special levy

70.—(1) Moneys required for the purpose of section 69 may be included in the general municipal tax levy or may be raised by special tax levy and in the latter case the tax shall be levied in the same manner as the general municipal rates, and all the provisions of the appropriate municipal Act respecting the assessment and collection of taxes, including penalties for non-payment and provision for enforcing payment thereof, and the provisions of *The Tax Enforcement Act*, apply to the tax in the same manner and to the same extent as if the tax formed part of the general municipal levy.

(2) A council may raise money in the manner provided by subsection (1) for the purpose of giving financial assistance to a local library board operating pursuant to section 61 to permit that board to erect and maintain buildings and operate a branch library, or for the purpose of erecting, maintaining and operating a branch library without reference to a local library board.

PART V

GRANTS.

Grants by municipalities, school districts and school units

71. In order to assist in establishing or maintaining, or in establishing and maintaining, a public library, or library services, a municipality may out of its general revenues contribute annually such sums as may be determined by a resolution of the council, and the board of trustees of any school district or the board of any school unit may also contribute for the purpose such amounts as may be determined by the board of trustees concerned.

Grants by the Legislature for the establishment and operation of libraries

72. The Lieutenant Governor in Council may authorize such grants out of moneys appropriated by the Legislature as are deemed necessary for the purpose of assisting in the establishment of any public library and of contributing towards the maintenance thereof and he may make regulations governing the making of the grants and the purposes for which they may be used.

PART VI

GENERAL

Board action not to be invalidated

73.—(1) In this Part "board" means any board established under this Act.

(2) No resolution, bylaw, proceeding or action of any board shall be invalid or set aside for the reason that a person, whose election has been annulled or declared illegal, acted as a member of the board.

Records and minutes of meetings

74.—(1) All orders and proceedings of a board shall be entered in books to be kept for that purpose and shall be signed by the chairman

(2) The orders and proceedings of a board entered and purporting to be duly signed shall be deemed to be original orders and proceedings of that board and the books are admissible as evidence in all judicial and other proceedings of the orders and proceedings.

Board power to make regulations

75.—(1) A board may make bylaws and regulations for the safety and use of the library, for the admission of the public thereto and for regulating all other matters and things connected with the management of the library and with the management of all property under its control.

(2) No bylaw or regulation of a board has any effect or is binding on any person affected thereby until a copy thereof certified by the chairman of the board is posted in a conspicuous place in the library

(3) Any person who wilfully commits a breach of a bylaw or regulation made under this section is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $50

Recovery of library property

76 Nothing in this Act precludes the recovery in a court of law of the value of articles or things damaged, not returned or destroyed from parties liable for the same

Use of libraries to be free

77.—(1) Except as may be provided by regulation of the Lieutenant Governor in Council no fee shall be charged for the borrowing of books and other printed materials from municipal and regional libraries by the residents of the municipalities operating those libraries

(2) Except as may be otherwise provided by the regulations, every municipal and regional library, including branches and bookmobiles operated by those libraries, shall be open free of charge to residents of municipalities operating such libraries

(3) The appropriate board may impose a fixed fee on non residents who borrow books and other library materials.

(4) The appropriate board may impose a penalty on users retaining books and other library materials for a longer period than the period specified or authorized at the time when those books or materials, as the case may be, were borrowed

Library materials are public property

78. Books, recordings, films and other library materials held by a public library are the property of that public library board

Offence to destroy etc library property

79. Any person who without the consent of a library wilfully retains or who mutilates or destroys library property is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $200

Special constable

80. A council upon the request of the board of any public library operating within the municipality may appoint a special constable for the purpose of preserving the peace in the grounds and buildings of the library and of preventing theft or destruction or damage to the property of the library or any breach of the peace therein and of apprehending offenders, and a special constable so appointed has all the powers, privileges, duties and responsibilities of a constable.

Penalty for disorderly behaviour

81. Any person who by rude or disorderly behaviour or by making undue noise disturbs another person in a public library is guilty of an offence and is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding $25

Minister has access to library's records

82. The board of every library to which this Act applies shall, when requested by the minister, furnish the minister with such information as he may require respecting matters pertaining to the organization, equipment, cost, maintenance, finances and use made of the library

Actions barred

83. No member of a board, council or development board shall be personally liable in any action, prosecution or other proceeding instituted against him for an act done or omitted

to be done in good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act, or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act

Limitation of actions

34.—(1) Except in case of negligence, no action, prosecution or other proceeding shall lie or be instituted against a board, council, or development board for an act done or omitted to be done in good faith in pursuance or execution of this Act, or in respect of an alleged neglect or default in the execution of this Act, unless it is commenced

(a) within twelve months next after the negligence complained of or, in the case of continuance of injury or damage resulting from negligence within twelve months after it ceases, or

(b) within such further time as the court or judge may allow

(2) If, in the opinion of the court, the plaintiff has not given the defendant a sufficient opportunity of tendering amends before the commencement of the proceeding, the court may award the defendant costs to be taxed as between solicitor and client

Municipal Acts apply

35. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act in a municipality in which a public library has been heretofore or is hereafter established, the several provisions of the appropriate municipal Acts relating to any matter or proceeding contained herein shall, subject to any modifications or conditions contained herein, be deemed to be part of this Act.

Application of Act to existing libraries

36. Every library established and every agreement made under any Act respecting public libraries or mechanics and literary institutes or regional libraries is continued and is subject to the provisions of this Act.

Disposition of certain fines

37. Fines collected under section 75, 79 or 81 shall be paid over to the municipality in which the offence was committed to be used by the municipality for library purposes

Regulations

38. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this Act according to their intent, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make such regulations as are ancillary thereto and are not inconsistent therewith and every regulation made under and in accordance with the authority granted by this section has the force of law, and without restricting the

generality of the foregoing, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may make regulations not inconsistent with any other provision of this Act

(a) prescribing the duties of the development board,

(b) prescribing the conditions of certification of librarians,

(c) prescribing the terms of agreement for participating in the establishment and operation or the operation of a regional library,

(d) prescribing the terms and conditions upon which a municipality may withdraw its participation from a regional library,

(e) prescribing the procedure for the winding up of a regional library and for the disposition of the assets thereof,

(f) providing for the administration of gifts or grants made to libraries,

(g) providing for the inspection, maintenance, operation and management of libraries,

(h) prescribing the forms for and the manner of making reports respecting the equipment, cost, maintenance and finances of libraries

Rev. S. at. c. 305 repealed

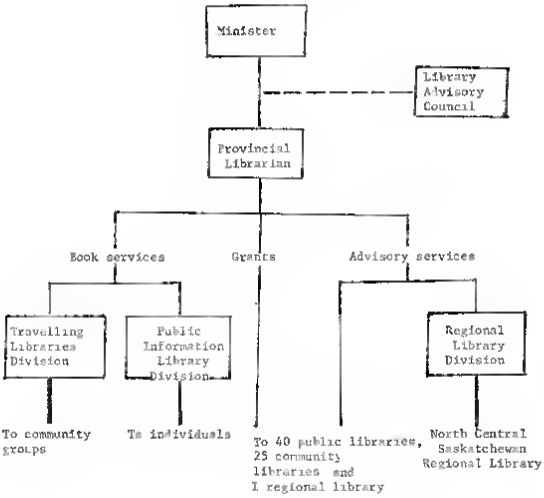
39. *The Libraries Act* is repealed.

Commencement

40. This Act comes into force on a day to be fixed by proclamation of the Lieutenant Governor

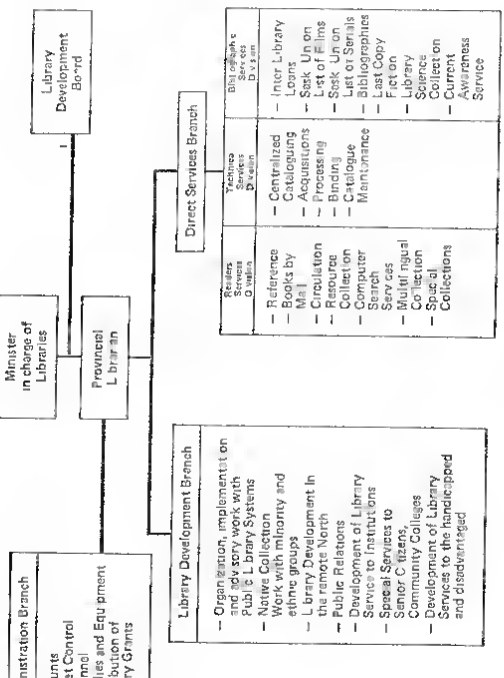
APPENDIX E

ORGANIZATION OF THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY---1953



APPENDIX F

ORGANIZATION OF THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY--1978



**from Provincial Library Annual Report 1977

APPENDIX G 1.

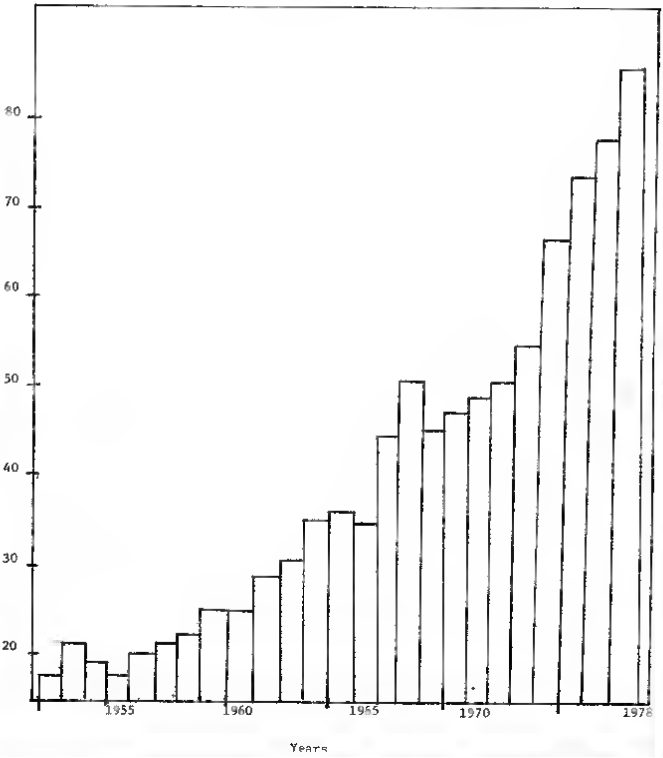
SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY STAFF, 1953-1978

Year	Number of Staff	
1953	21	(5 professional librarians)
1954	18	
1955	17	
1956	20	
1957	20	
1958	21	
1959	22	
1960	24	
1961	24	
1962	28	
1963	31	
1964	35	(6 professional librarians)
1965	36	
1966	35	
1967	44	
1968	51	
1969	45	
1970	47	
1971	48	
1972	51	
1973	54	
1974	66	
1975	73	
1976	72	
1977	78	
1978	85	(23 professional librarians)

**Information supplied by the Provincial Library.

APPENDIX G 2

STAFF INCREASES AT THE SASKATCHEWAN PROVINCIAL LIBRARY 1952-1978

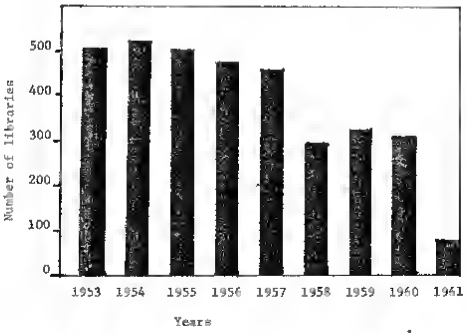


APPENDIX H

TRAVELLING LIBRARIES DIVISION

Total Libraries Loaned	
1953	505
1954	531
1955	508
1956	477
1957	468
1958	297
1959	328
1960	311
1961	72

**Figures from Saskatchewan. Provincial Library. Annual Reports, 1953 - 1961.



APPENDIX I

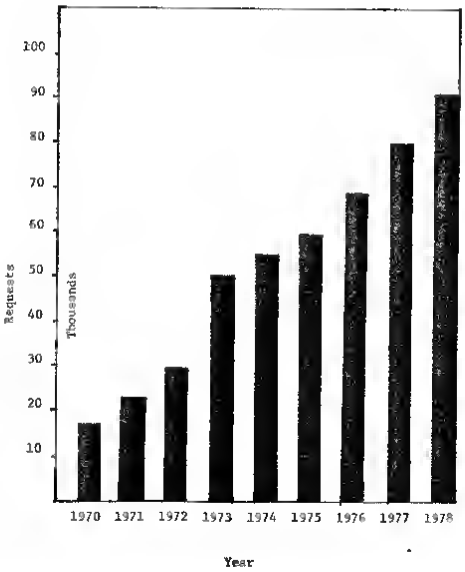
BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICE DIVISION INTERLIBRARY LOAN STATISTICS

	Number of Requests Received	Requests filled by BSD	Requests forwarded to libraries in Sask.	Requests sent to National Library
1970	17,967	9,504	2,553	724
1971	23,611	12,749	2,655	1,978
1972	29,385	16,515	4,056	3,181
1973	50,131	26,380	10,350	5,395
1974	55,317	30,144	19,329	5,844
1975	58,910	31,830	21,505	10,310
1976	68,720	33,277	21,998	15,178
1977	79,118	37,121	23,319	19,177
1978	91,712	38,152	33,345	21,558

** Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

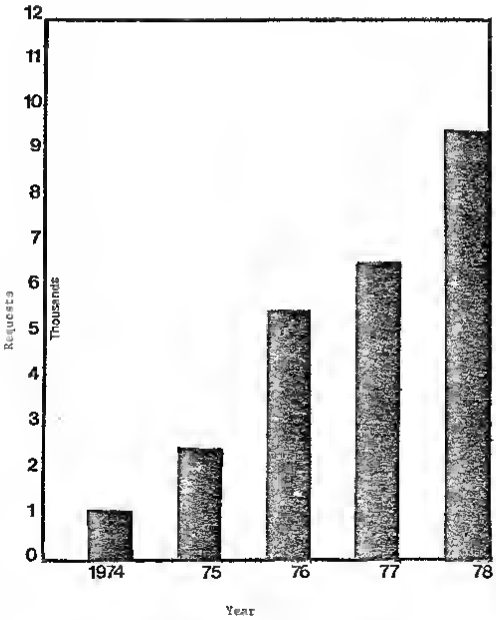
APPENDIX I 2.

INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS RECEIVED 1970-1978



APPENDIX I 3

INTERLIBRARY LOAN REQUESTS HANDLED ON BEHALF OF GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT LIBRARIES 1974-1978



**Graph supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX 1 4

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF SERIALS

Alcoholism Commission of Saskatchewan Library
Canada Agriculture Research Station Library, Saskatoon
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Prairie Region Economics Branch Library
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Research Station Library, Regina
Canada Dept of Agriculture, Research Station Library, Swift Current
Canada Indian and Northern Affairs, Centre for Training, Research and Development
Canadian Bible College Library
Co-operative College of Canada, Saskatoon
Dept of Regional Economic Expansion Library
Health Sciences Library, Plains Health Centre, Regina
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library of Saskatchewan
Medical Library, Pasqua Hospital, Regina
P.O.S Pilot Plant Corporation Library, University of Saskatchewan
Parkland Regional Library
Prairie Regional Laboratory Library
Provincial Library
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
St. Andrew's College Library
St. Thomas More College Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Consumer Affairs Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Health Library
Saskatchewan. Dept of Highways and Transportation Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Labour Library
Saskatchewan Dept of Mineral Resources Library
Saskatchewan. Dept of Municipal Affairs Library

(cont)

Saskatchewan Dept. of Natural Resources
Saskatchewan Dept. of Social Services Library
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Water Resources Commission Library
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council Library
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation Library
Saskatchewan Technical Institute Library
Saskatoon Public Library
Southeast Regional Library
Wapiti Regional Library
Wascana Hospital Medical Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences Library
Wheatland Regional Library

APPENDIX E 5

LIBRARIES PARTICIPATING IN THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION LIST OF FILMS

Chinook Regional Library
1240 Chaplin Street West
Swift Current, Saskatchewan.

Saskatoon Public Library
311 - 23rd Street East
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan.

Parkland Regional Library
137 Dominion Avenue
Yorkton, Saskatchewan

Southeast Regional Library
P. O. Box 550
Weyburn, Saskatchewan

Regina Public Library
2311 - 12th Avenue
Regina, Saskatchewan

UNICEF
Box 1843
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

Wapiti Regional Library
145 - 12th Street East
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan.

APPENDIX 1 6

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BOOKLISTS BY THE PROVINCIAL LIBRARY

Accounting and Bookeeping. n.d.
Adult Fiction 1975.
Aeroplanes Piloting. 1975.
Astronomy 1973
Automobiles and Motorcycles. 1973
Books on Library Sciences. 1972.
Bridge (game). n.d.
Carpentry. 1975.
Cassettes. 1978.
Chinese Cooking. 1975.
Choose your Career. 1974
Consumer Education 1973.
Crafts 1975.
Curling. n.d.
Dancing. 1975
Death and Dying. 1973.
Directory of Saskatchewan Libraries (3rd. ed.). 1975.
Education. 1973.
Electrical Wiring. n.d.
Embroidery and Beadwork as a form of Ornamentation. 1975.
Eskimos. 1972.
Fiction of Young Adults 1972.
Football and Soccer. 1973.
Geristric Nursing. 1974.
German Books. 1972.
Handicrafts. 1975.
High Interest - Low Vocabulary. 1978.
Hockey. 1973.
Hunting and Fishing. 1973.

(cont.)

Ideas for Homemakers. 1972
Indians of the Americas 1973
Information for Young Readers. 1972.
Jewellry, Stonecraft. 1975.
Knitting 1975.
Landscape Gardening. 1975
Livres Francais 1975.
Louis Riel 1975.
Man and His Environment. 1973.
Mental Health 1972.
The Metric System n.d.
The Mosaice 1975.
Natural Childbirth. n.d.
Needlepoint 1975.
The North 1974.
Nursing and Hospital Administration. 1974.
Organic Agriculture. 1978.
Papercraft. 1975.
People in Books. n.d.
Photography 1973.
Physical Fitness 1973
Picture Books for Young Children. 1973.
Plumbing n.d.
Royal Canadian Mounted Police. 1973.
Russian Books 1978
Saskatchewan History. 1973.
Sculpture. 1974.
Snowmobiles. nd.
Subject Guide to the Dewey Decimal Classification, 1975.
Tapestry and Canvaswork es Tapestry and Wall Hanging. 1975.
Ukrainian Books. 1972.
Ukrainian Records. n.d.
Union List of Films (Saskatchewan.) 1978.
Union List of Serials (Saskatchewan) 1978.
Weaving and Hand weaving. 1975.

APPENDIX J 1

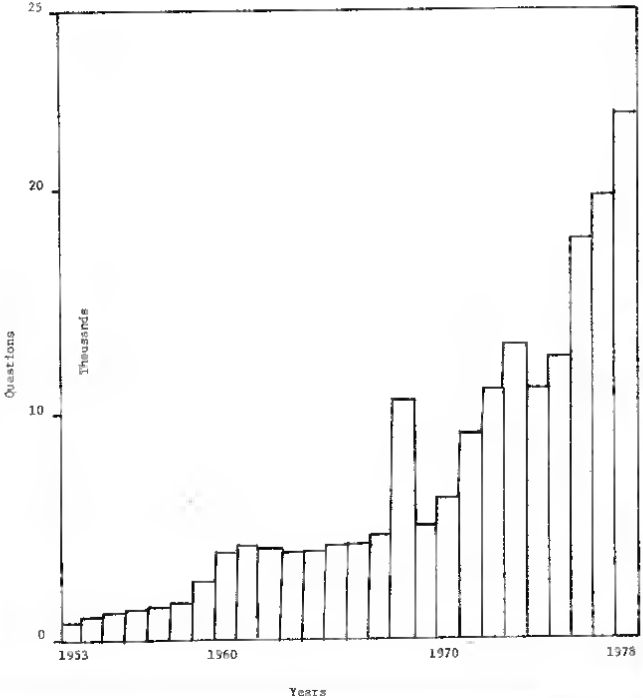
READERS' SERVICES DIVISION STATISTICS

	Reference Questions Answered	Circulation
1953	678	44,870
1954	801	52,401
1955	1,072	61,944
1956	1,142	64,935
1957	1,227	76,440
1958	1,517	86,470
1959	2,485	98,102
1960	3,823	107,307
1961	4,109	115,371
1962	3,904	104,802
1963	3,838	106,414
1964	3,844	115,066
1965	4,213	126,251
1966	4,243	131,794
1967	4,615	152,540
1968	10,679	189,335
1969	5,001	127,853
1970	6,324	110,863
1971	9,116	141,018
1972	11,106	172,803
1973	13,020	179,816
1974	11,258	196,593
1975	12,548	199,480
1976	17,803	237,789
1977	19,701	330,706
1978	23,346	347,322

**Figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports

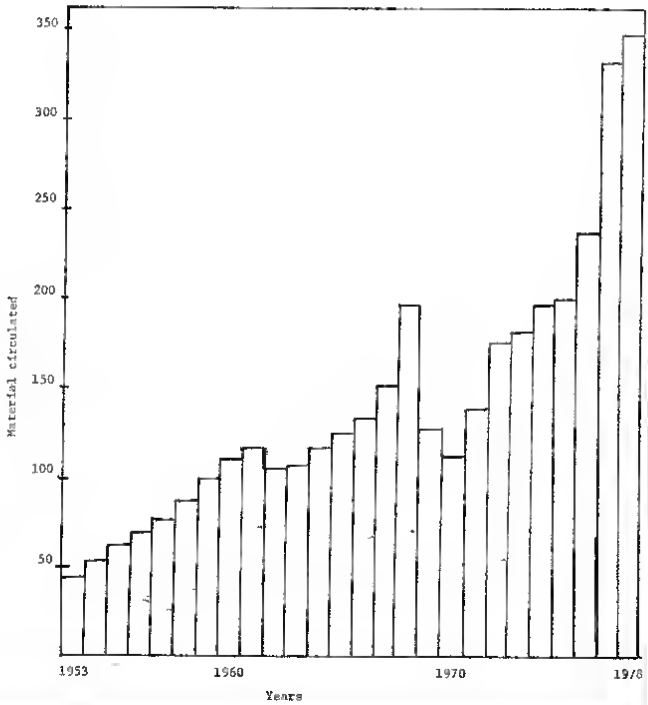
APPENDIX J 2

REFERENCE QUESTIONS ANSWERED, 1953-1978



APPENDIX J 3

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY CIRCULATION, 1953-1978



APPENDIX K 1

TECHNICAL SERVICES DIVISION STATISTICS

	Sets of catalogue cards sent to libraries	Provincial Library processing, books added
1953		1,961
1954		2,519
1955		2,847
1956		2,774
1957		3,102
1958	not available	2,915
1959	20,000	4,591
1960	not available	3,760
1961	17,334	5,232
1962	20,797	4,586
1963	16,833	7,064
1964	23,372	4,176
1965	20,173	5,173
1966	36,121	6,451
1967	67,675	10,729
1968	82,791	14,674
1969	37,641	13,020
1970	29,792	9,289
1971	39,209	15,922
1972	48,258	7,932
1973	114,157	9,235
1974	142,251	10,235
1975	136,595	9,606
1976	160,943	9,995
1977	177,406	8,443
1978	208,806	10,243

**figures from Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Reports.

APPENDIX K 2

PARTICIPATING LIBRARIES OF THE SASKATCHEWAN UNION CATALOGUE

Back Up Collection (Provincial Library)
Canadian Agriculture Research Station
Canadian Bible College
Canadian Forces Base (Moose Jaw)
Caronport Archibald Library
Chinook Regional Library
College Mathieu (Gravelbourg)
Co-op College (Saskatoon)
Department of Northern Saskatchewan
Department of Regional Expansion (FRED)
Development Branch (Provincial Library)
Environment Saskatchewan Library
Kelsey Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Lakeland Library Region
Legislative Library
Lloydminster Centennial Public Library
Occupational Health and Safety Division Library
Palliser Regional Library
Parkland Regional Library
Provincial Library (Readers' Services, Bibliographic)
Regina General Hospital Library
Regina Pasqua Hospital Library
Regina Public Library
Research Station (Swift Current)
St. Peter's Abby and College Library
St. Thomas More College
Saskatchewan Department of Agriculture Library
Saskatchewan Department of Consumer Affairs
Saskatchewan Department of Education
Saskatchewan Department of Health

(cont)

Saskatchewan Department of Industry and Commerce
Saskatchewan Department of Labour
Saskatchewan Department of Municipal Affairs
Saskatchewan Department of Social Services
Saskatchewan Geneological Society (Regina)
Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College
Saskatchewan Museum of Natural History
Saskatchewan Power Corporation Library
Saskatchewan Registered Nurses Association Library
Saskatchewan Research Council
Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation
Saskatchewan Technical Institute (Moose Jaw)
Saskatchewan Wheat Pool Library
Saskatoon Public Library
South Saskatchewan Hospital Centre (Regina)
Southeast Regional Library
Wapiti Regional Library
Wascana Institute of Applied Arts and Sciences
Wheatlnd Regional Library

APPENDIX L 1

PROVINCIAL LIBRARY ESTIMATES

	TOTAL ($)	GRANTS ($)
1952 - 53	91,732	30,534
1953 - 54	90,849	22,418
1954 - 55	102,067	22,722
1955 - 56	111,856	30,938
1956 - 57	120,848	32,228
1957 - 58	150,269	49,865
1958 - 59	189,937	83,332
1959 - 60	186,020	65,071
1960 - 61	206,515	71,495
1961 - 62	267,660	132,536
1962 - 63	353,385	200,122
1963 - 64	306,669	97,789
1964 - 65	307,860	83,656
1965 - 66	432,397	220,190
1966 - 67	393,101	144,495
1967 - 68	656,127	364,136
1968 - 69	737,132	438,218
1969 - 70	712,368	386,555
1970 - 71	842,203	472,151
1971 - 72	1,064,315	663,349
1972 - 73	1,245,411	762,954
1973 - 74	1,695,057	1,071,326
1974 - 75	2,505,974	1,704,121
1975 - 76	3,473,530	2,429,246
1976 - 77	4,205,415	2,934,061
1977 - 78	4,521,767	3,084,224
1978 - 79	5,194,520	3,528,070
1979 - 80	5,445,520	3,668,030

** figures supplied by the Saskatchewan Provincial Library

APPENDIX L 2

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT PER CAPITA GRANTS

Year	Municipal libraries	Regional libraries
1955	Max $400 per branch	55¢
1957	"	75¢
1966	"	"
1967-68	15 per cap.	1 00
1969-70	20	1 00
1970-71	30	1 10
1971-72	40	1 20
1972-73	40	1 30
1973-74	50	1 50
1974-75	1 00	2 50

**Saskatchewan Provincial Library Annual Report, 1974

027 Selzer, L. K
57124 A history of the Saskatchewan
S469h Provincial Library.

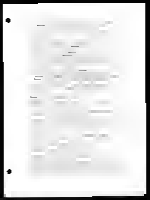
PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
FACULTY OF LIBRARY SCIENCE
TORONTO 5, ONTARIO, CANADA

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Title

Author

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

Abstract

Abbreviations

Introduction

Literature review

Methodology

Results

Discussion

Conclusion

References

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Case No. 2:20-cv-00406-JRG-RSP Document 1-2 Filed 12/07/20 Page 2 of 2 PageID #: 14

U.S. Patent No. 7,765,333 Exhibit 1

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in voluptate velit esse cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla pariatur. Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est laborum.

Sed ut perspiciatis unde omnis iste natus error sit voluptatem accusantium doloremque laudantium, totam rem aperiam, eaque ipsa quae ab illo inventore veritatis et quasi architecto beatae vitae dicta sunt explicabo. Nemo enim ipsam voluptatem quia voluptas sit aspernatur aut odit aut fugit, sed quia consequuntur magni dolores eos qui ratione voluptatem sequi nesciunt. Neque porro quisquam est, qui dolorem ipsum quia dolor sit amet, consectetur, adipisci velit, sed quia non numquam eius modi tempora incidunt ut labore et dolore magnam aliquam quaerat voluptatem.

Ut enim ad minima veniam, quis nostrum exercitationem ullam corporis suscipit laboriosam, nisi ut aliquid ex ea commodi consequatur? Quis autem vel eum iure reprehenderit qui in ea voluptate velit esse quam nihil molestiae consequatur, vel illum qui dolorem eum fugiat quo voluptas nulla pariatur? At vero eos et accusamus et iusto odio dignissimos ducimus qui blanditiis praesentium voluptatum deleniti atque corrupti quos dolores et quas molestias excepturi sint occaecati cupiditate non provident, similique sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollitia animi, id est laborum et dolorum fuga.

Et harum quidem rerum facilis est et expedita distinctio. Nam libero tempore, cum soluta nobis est eligendi optio cumque nihil impedit quo minus id quod maxime placeat facere possimus, omnis voluptas assumenda est, omnis dolor repellendus. Temporibus autem quibusdam et aut officiis debitis aut rerum necessitatibus saepe eveniet ut et voluptates repudiandae sint et molestiae non recusandae. Itaque earum rerum hic tenetur a sapiente delectus, ut aut reiciendis voluptatibus maiores alias consequatur aut perferendis doloribus asperiores repellat.

Nullam varius, turpis et commodo pharetra, est eros bibendum elit, nec luctus magna felis sollicitudin mauris. Integer in mauris eu nibh euismod gravida. Duis ac tellus et risus vulputate vehicula. Donec lobortis risus a elit. Etiam tempor. Ut ullamcorper, ligula eu tempor congue, eros est euismod turpis, id tincidunt sapien risus a quam. Maecenas fermentum consequat mi. Donec fermentum. Pellentesque malesuada nulla a mi. Duis sapien sem, aliquet nec, commodo eget, consequat quis, neque. Aliquam faucibus, elit ut dictum aliquet, felis nisl adipiscing sapien, sed malesuada diam lacus eget erat. Cras mollis scelerisque nunc. Nullam arcu. Aliquam consequat. Curabitur augue lorem, dapibus quis, laoreet et, pretium ac, nisi. Aenean magna nisl, mollis quis, molestie eu, feugiat in, orci. In hac habitasse platea dictumst.

Fusce convallis, mauris imperdiet gravida bibendum, nisl turpis suscipit mauris, sed placerat ipsum urna sed risus. In convallis tellus a mauris. Curabitur non elit. Ut tortor. Nullam interdum enim non nisi. Aliquam erat volutpat. Donec placerat nisl quis lorem. Duis quis quam id lacus dapibus interdum. Nulla lorem. Donec ut ante quis dolor bibendum condimentum. Etiam egestas tortor vitae lacus. Praesent cursus. Mauris bibendum pede at elit. Morbi et felis a lectus interdum facilisis. Sed suscipit. Suspendisse dictum feugiat nisl. Ut dapibus, neque at auctor tristique, lorem libero aliquet arcu, non interdum tellus lectus sit amet eros. Cras rhoncus, metus ac ornare cursus, dolor justo ultrices metus, at ullamcorper volutpat.

Vestibulum ante ipsum primis in faucibus orci luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae; Aliquam nibh. Mauris ac mauris sed pede pellentesque fermentum. Maecenas adipiscing ante non diam. Maecenas ultrices, justo in pellentesque sagittis, lorem eros viverra ligula, ut volutpat justo purus et magna. Fusce dui leo, imperdiet in, aliquam sit amet, feugiat eu, orci. Aenean vel massa quis mauris vehicula lacinia. Quisque tincidunt scelerisque libero. Maecenas libero. Etiam dictum tincidunt diam. Donec ipsum massa, ullamcorper in, auctor et, scelerisque sed, est. Suspendisse nisl. Sed convallis magna eu sem. Cras pede libero, dapibus nec, pretium sit amet, tempor quis, urna.

Etiam posuere lacus quis dolor. Proin sapien ipsum, porta a, auctor quis, euismod ut, mi. Aenean viverra rhoncus pede. Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas. Ut non enim eleifend felis pretium feugiat. Vivamus quis mi. Phasellus a est. Phasellus magna. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Curabitur at lacus ac velit ornare lobortis. Curabitur a felis in nunc fringilla tristique. Morbi mattis ullamcorper velit. Phasellus gravida semper nisi. Nullam vel sem. Pellentesque libero tortor, tincidunt et, tincidunt eget, semper nec, quam. Sed hendrerit. Morbi ac felis. Nunc egestas, augue at pellentesque laoreet, felis eros vehicula leo, at malesuada velit leo quis pede. Donec interdum, metus et hendrerit aliquet, dolor diam sagittis ligula, eget egestas libero turpis vel mi. Nunc nulla. Fusce risus nisl, viverra et, tempor et, pretium in, sapien. Donec venenatis vulputate lorem. Morbi nec metus. Phasellus blandit leo ut odio. Maecenas ullamcorper, dui et placerat feugiat, eros pede varius nisi, condimentum viverra felis nunc et lorem. Sed magna purus, fermentum eu, tincidunt eu, varius ut, felis. In auctor lobortis lacus. Quisque libero metus, condimentum nec, tempor a, commodo mollis, magna. Vestibulum ullamcorper mauris at ligula. Fusce fermentum. Nunc vestibulum bibendum velit. Nulla porttitor. Vivamus quis mi. Phasellus a est. Phasellus magna. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Curabitur at lacus ac velit ornare lobortis. Curabitur a felis in nunc fringilla tristique. Morbi mattis ullamcorper velit. Phasellus gravida semper nisi. Nullam vel sem. Pellentesque libero tortor, tincidunt et, tincidunt eget, semper nec, quam. Sed hendrerit. Morbi ac felis. Nunc egestas, augue at pellentesque laoreet, felis eros vehicula leo, at malesuada velit leo quis pede. Donec interdum, metus et hendrerit aliquet, dolor diam sagittis ligula, eget egestas libero turpis vel mi. Nunc nulla. Fusce risus nisl, viverra et, tempor et, pretium in, sapien. Donec venenatis vulputate lorem. Morbi nec metus. Phasellus blandit leo ut odio. Maecenas ullamcorper, dui et placerat feugiat, eros pede varius nisi, condimentum viverra felis nunc et lorem. Sed magna purus, fermentum eu, tincidunt eu, varius ut, felis. In auctor lobortis lacus. Quisque libero metus, condimentum nec, tempor a, commodo mollis, magna. Vestibulum ullamcorper mauris at ligula. Fusce fermentum. Nunc vestibulum bibendum velit. Nulla porttitor.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Spring

Summer

Fall

Winter

Rule

Rule 1.1 Purpose

Rule 1.2 Definitions

Rule 1.3 Application

Rule 1.4 Interpretation

Rule 1.5 Time

Rule 1.6 Forms

Rule 1.7 Communication with the court

Rule 1.8 Non-compliance with rules

Rule 1.9 Court may dispense with rules

Rule 1.10 Court may control its own process

Rule 1.11 Court may set aside proceedings

Rule 1.12 Court may order amendment

Rule 1.13 Court may order proceedings to be stayed

Rule 1.14 Court may order proceedings to be consolidated

Rule 1.15 Court may order proceedings to be heard together

Rule 1.16 Court may order proceedings to be heard separately

Rule 1.17 Court may order proceedings to be heard in private

Rule 1.18 Court may order proceedings to be heard in public

Rule 1.19 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.20 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.21 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.22 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.23 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.24 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.25 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.26 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.27 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.28 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.29 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.30 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.31 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.32 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.33 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.34 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.35 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.36 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.37 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.38 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.39 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.40 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.41 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.42 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.43 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.44 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.45 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.46 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.47 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.48 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.49 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.50 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.51 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.52 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.53 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.54 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.55 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.56 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.57 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.58 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.59 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.60 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.61 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.62 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.63 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.64 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.65 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.66 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.67 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.68 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.69 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.70 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.71 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.72 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.73 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.74 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.75 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.76 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.77 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.78 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.79 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.80 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.81 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.82 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.83 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.84 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.85 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.86 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.87 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.88 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.89 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.90 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

Rule 1.91 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

Rule 1.92 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

Rule 1.93 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual link

Rule 1.94 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio link

Rule 1.95 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video link

Rule 1.96 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone link

Rule 1.97 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio visual conference

Rule 1.98 Court may order proceedings to be heard by audio conference

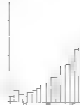
Rule 1.99 Court may order proceedings to be heard by video conference

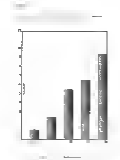
Rule 1.100 Court may order proceedings to be heard by telephone conference

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]




Number of Cases
Number of Cases
Number of Cases
Number of Cases

Copyright © 2014 by Ann Patchett
All rights reserved

Published by Harper Perennial
A division of HarperCollins Publishers
10 East 53rd Street
New York, NY 10022-5299
www.harperperennial.com

HARPER PERENNIAL and the Harper Perennial logo are trademarks of HarperCollins Publishers.

First published in 2014 by Harper Perennial

Printed in the United States of America

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Patchett, Ann.
State of wonder : a novel / Ann Patchett.
pages cm
ISBN 978-0-06-207330-0
1. Women physicians—Fiction. 2. Amazon River Region—Fiction. 3. Jungle medicine—Fiction. 4. Suspense fiction. I. Title.
PS3566.A822S73 2014
813'.54—dc23
2013031000

14 15 16 17 18 RRD 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1